

Creative Computing

THE #1 MAGAZINE OF COMPUTER APPLICATIONS AND SOFTWARE

IBM PC AT
versus
Compaq Deskpro

IN-DEPTH EVALUATIONS:

ISM Express

Juki 6300 Printer

WordStar 2000 Plus

MSBasic 2.0 For
The Mac

**A New Approach To
The Knight's Tour**

Tutorial:
MSBasic 2.0 For
The Mac

**How a Consulting
Engineer Uses
Lotus**

**Try This Escher
Sketch Pad**

**Color Computer
Enhanced Keyboard**

**Columns: Apple,
Atari, IBM, Tandy,
Industry Insider,
New**

Modem Magic More Baud For The Buck



12569
050E7
*****5-DIGIT 12569
502624 01A B0168095 6415 OCT85
14024 14044

ProModem 1200... **HOT-LINE**

Our ProModem 1200 Makes Smart Modems Look Dumb



ProModem 1200
(RS-232)



ProModem 1200M
(Macintosh)

Send Or Receive 50 Pages Of Text Without Tying Up Your Computer



No wonder Smart Modems, Cats, and Maxwells cringe when compared to our \$495 ProModem 1200, an expandable 1200/300 baud modem for use with all personal computers. It costs less, but is smarter than the rest.

And when you add our \$99 Communications Buffer and Alphanumeric Display options, ProModem 1200 becomes a veritable genius!

Imagine, you unplug your computer, take it home for the weekend, and while you're gone, ProModem 1200 answers the phone, collects messages up to 50 pages long, sends out electronic mail, and displays all events with the exact time of each. Thanks to ProModem 1200, expensive, hard-to-use communications software isn't needed. The communications is in the modem, and electronic mail becomes a background function, where it belongs.

Simple To Install And Use

Our Communications Buffer is a 4 by 6 card that plugs into the ProModem 1200 motherboard. It comes with 2K of CMOS battery backed-up memory, expandable to 64K. Part of the memory is used as a dialing directory with the balance reserved for storage. For \$99 more, a front panel Alphanumeric Display can be added to show time, date, and 24 status and help messages. These two powerful options can be included at time of purchase, or can be added later.

Hayes Compatible

ProModem 1200 is Hayes compatible but that's where the resemblance ends. Our standard \$495 modem includes a real-time clock/calendar. Hayes charges hundreds more for a Smart Modem with a time-base. Nor do they have electronic mail capability at any price.



ProModem 1200 contains a battery backed-up real-time clock/calendar, a large dialing directory and can send or receive messages up to 50 pages long without tying up the computer.

Send for complete details and the name of the Prometheus dealer nearest you.



The Hot Line

PROMETHEUS
PRODUCTS INCORPORATED

4545 Cushing Pkwy. • Fremont CA 94538
CIRCLE 144 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Call Now For
Complete Info...
415/490-2370

Speed, Power, Price.

Borland's Turbo Pascal Family.



The industry standard. With more than 250,000 users worldwide Turbo Pascal is the industry's de facto standard. Turbo Pascal is praised by more engineers, hobbyists, students and professional programmers than any other development environment in the history of microcomputing. And yet, Turbo Pascal is simple and fun to use!



Jeff Dorenkamp, PC Magazine: "Language deal of the century... Turbo Pascal: it introduces a new programming environment and runs like magic."

Dave Borland, Popular Computing: "Most Pascal compilers barely fit on a disk, but Turbo Pascal packs an editor, compiler, linker and run-time library onto just 29K bytes of random-access memory."

Jerry Pournelle, BYTE: "What I think the computer industry is headed for: well documented, standard, plenty of good features, and a reasonable price."

Portability. Turbo Pascal is available today for most computers running PC DOS, MS DOS, CP/M 80 or CP/M 86. A XENIX version of Turbo Pascal will soon be announced, and before the end of the year, Turbo Pascal will be running on most 68000 based microcomputers.

\$69.95

High resolution monochrome graphics for the IBM PC and the Zenith 100 computers

Dazzling graphics and painless windows. The Turbo Graphics Toolbox will give even a beginning programmer the expert's edge. It's a complete library of Pascal procedures that include:

- Full graphics window management.
- Tools that will allow you to draw and hatch pie charts, bar charts, circles, rectangles and a full range of geometric shapes.
- Procedures that will save and restore graphic images to and from disk.
- Functions that will allow you to precisely plot curves.
- Tools that will allow you to create animation or solve those difficult curve fitting problems.
- and much, much more.

No sweat and no royalties. You may incorporate part, or all of these tools in your programs, and yet, we won't charge you any royalties. Best of all, these functions and procedures come complete with commented source code on disk ready to compile!



\$54.95
NEW

Searching and sorting made simple

The perfect complement to Turbo Pascal. It contains: Turbo-Access, a powerful implementation of the state-of-the-art B+ tree ISAM technique; Turbo-Sort, a super efficient implementation of the fastest data sorting algorithm, "Quicksort on disk"; And much more.



Jerry Pournelle, BYTE: "The tools include a B+ tree search and a sorting system; I've seen stuff like this, but not as well thought out, sell for hundreds of dollars."

Get started right away: free database! Included on every Toolbox disk is the source code to a working data base which demonstrates how powerful and easy to use the Turbo-Access system really is. Modify it to suit your individual needs or just compile it and run.

Remember, no royalties!

\$54.95

From Start to Finish in 300 pages. Turbo Tutor is for everyone, from novice to expert. Even if you've never programmed before, Turbo Tutor will get you started right away. If you already have some experience with Pascal or another programming language, Turbo Tutor will take you step by step through topics like data structures and pointers. If you're an expert, you'll love the sections detailing subjects such as "How to use assembly language routines with your Turbo Pascal programs."

A must. You'll find the source code for all the examples in the book on the accompanying disk ready to compile. Turbo Tutor might be the only reference on Pascal and programming you'll ever need.



\$34.95

BORLAND
INTERNATIONAL

Software's Newest Direction
4113 Scotts Valley Drive
Scotts Valley, California 95066
TELEX: 17279

Turbo Pascal is a registered trademark of Borland International, Inc.

CIRCLE 103 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TURBO PASCAL FAMILY

Available at better dealers nationwide. Call (800) 556-2283 for the dealer nearest you. To order by Credit Card call (800) 255-8008, CA (800) 742-1133

Carefully Describe your Computer System!
Mine is ☐ 8 bit ☐ 16 bit
☐ PC-DOS ☐ MS-DOS
☐ CP/M 80 ☐ CP/M 86
My computer's name/model is _____

The disk size I use is
☐ 514" ☐ 8" ☐ 3 1/2"

Name _____
Shipping Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Telephone _____



Pascal 3.0 \$ 69.95
Pascal w/8087 \$109.90
Pascal w/8087 & 80CD \$124.95
Turbo Toolbox \$ 54.95
Turbo Graphics \$ 54.95
Turbo Tutor \$ 34.95
*These prices include shipping to all U.S. cities. All foreign orders add \$10.

Amount (CA 6% tax) _____
Payment: VISA MC BankDraft Check
Credit Card Expir. Date _____
Name on Card _____
Card # _____
F 12

COO's and Purchase Orders WILL NOT be accepted by Borland. California residents add 6% sales tax. Outside USA: add \$10 and make payment by bank draft, payable in US dollars drawn on a US bank.

WHEN YOU BUY TIMEWORKS SOFTWARE, YOU GET MORE THAN SOFTWARE.

You get our Customer Technical Support Team

At the other end of our toll-free hotline, you'll find our full-time Customer Technical Support Team. With Timeworks, you get immediate answers . . . free of charge to all registered users. Our Timeworks experts help you use each of our programs to its fullest potential. Not everyone provides this necessary support, let alone for free.

You get our liberal Trade-Up Policy

If, at any time in the future, you wish to buy an updated version of any Timeworks program, or if you upgrade your computer system, you may exchange your original program for any other program we publish. Here's how:

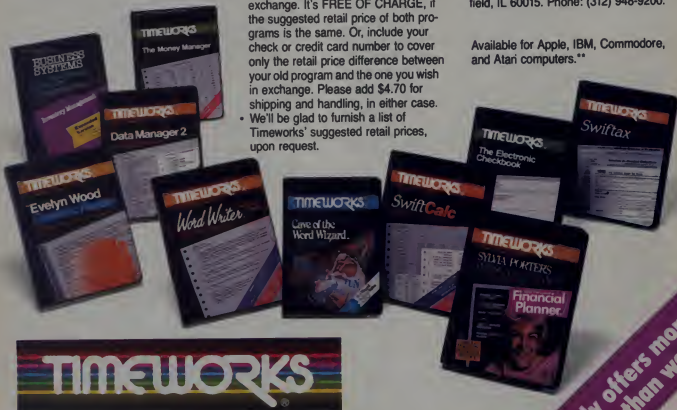
- Purchase your new Timeworks program at your favorite dealer.
- Send us the Timeworks program you wish to trade in, your paid receipt for the new program, and the title of the Timeworks program you would like in exchange. It's FREE OF CHARGE, if the suggested retail price of both programs is the same. Or, include your check or credit card number to cover only the retail price difference between your old program and the one you wish in exchange. Please add \$4.70 for shipping and handling, in either case.
- We'll be glad to furnish a list of Timeworks' suggested retail prices, upon request.

You get our Money Back Guarantee

If you can find anything that works better for you, we'll buy it for you. Simply send us your Timeworks program, your paid receipt, and the name of the program you want, along with your check or credit card number for any retail price difference. If it's available, we'll send it to you.*

Look for these and other Timeworks programs at your favorite dealer. Or contact Timeworks, 444 Lake Cook Road, Deerfield, IL 60015. Phone: (312) 948-9200.

Available for Apple, IBM, Commodore, and Atari computers.**



* Offer valid for 90 days from date of purchase.

** Registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc., International Business Machines Corporation, Commodore Computer Systems, and Atari, Inc.

© 1985 Timeworks, Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE 131 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Hobody offers more
services than we do

Creative Computing

COVER STORY

- 14 Modem Magic/Lockwood**
Getting the most baud for your buck



Our cover collage features modems by:

- | | |
|-------------|---------------------|
| 1 Mura | 11 OmniTel |
| 2 Votrax | 12 US Robotics |
| 3 Xtrax | 13 Microperipherals |
| 4 Micromom | 14 Hayes |
| 5 Bytocom | 15 Zebra |
| 6 Xecom | 16 MultiTech |
| 7 Apple | 17 Cermetek |
| 8 Commodore | 18 AST Research |
| 9 Novation | 19 Commodore |
| 10 Ark | 20 Bizcomp |

Photography by Jeff MacWright.

PRODUCT REVIEWS

- 32 Compaq Deskpro vs. IBM PC AT/Badgett**
Which one is right for you?

- 39 Juki 6300 Printer/Linzmayr**
A quick, quiet, capable daisywheel

- 42 ISM Express/Lockwood**
Sharp RGB color to go

- 44 WordStar 2000 Plus/Lockwood**
The bionic word processor

- 46 Microsoft Basic 2.0 for the Mac/Hart**
One of the most advanced Basic interpreters available today

NEW PRODUCTS

- 70 What's New in Hardware/Lockwood**
Peripherals—practical and fanciful

- 75 What's New in Software/Lockwood**
Databases and decision support



APPLICATIONS

- 54 Point and Click in Microsoft Basic/Anderson**
A Macintosh Tutorial

- 64 The Knight's Tour/Irwin**
The computer makes some decisions in this new approach to a classic problem

DEPARTMENTS

- 6 Input/Output/Readers**

- 8 Industry Insider/Ahl**
Future views, price erosion, and computer crime

- 12 In Real Time/Staples**
Computers and engineering: a winning combination

- 78 Try This!/Carlson**
Escher sketch pad

- 82 IBM Images/Fastie**
Notes on the AT and hard disk subsystems

- 88 Tandy Gram/Commander**
An enhanced keyboard and screen mode for the Color Computer

- 92 Apple Cart/Anderson**
New products for the Mac

- 94 Outpost:Atari/Small**
Programs for the home, a new adventure, and unsung heroes

Creative Computing (ISSN 0097-8040) is published monthly at 3460 Wilshire Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90060 by AHI Computing, Inc., a subsidiary of Ziff-Davis Publishing Company. David Ahl, President; Elizabeth B. Staples, Vice President; Selwyn Tushman, Treasurer; Bertram A. Abrams, Secretary. 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07951. Second Class Postage paid at Los Angeles, CA 90052 and additional mailing offices. Copyright © 1985 by AHI Computing, Inc. All rights reserved. Editorial offices located at 39 East Hanover Ave., Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Phone (201) 540-0445. Domestic Subscriptions: 12 issues \$24.97; 24 issues \$43.97; 36 issues \$57.97. POSTMASTER: send address changes to Creative Computing, P.O. Box 324, Boulder, CO 80521. Call 800-633-8112 toll-free (in New Jersey call 201-540-0445) to order a subscription.



STAFF

founder/Editor-in-Chief:

David H. Ahl

Editor:

Elizabeth B. Staples

Managing Editor:

Peter Fee

Associate Editor:

John J. Anderson

Assistant Editors:

**Owen Linzmayr
Russ Lockwood**

Reviews Editor:

Paul Grosjean

Editor-at-Large:

Ken Ustun

Contributing Editors:

**Will Fastie
Susan Glinert-Cole
Denny Goodman
Stephen B. Gray
Glenn Hart
Bill Jacobson
Brian Murphy
Ted Nelson
Tim Orosko
Peter Poyack**

Editorial Assistants:

**Jane M. Lewis
Carol A. Crewell**

Associate Art Directors:

**Chris DeMille
Peter Kelley**

Assistant Art Director:

Eugene Bicknell

Typesetting:

Dianne Mizell

COMPUTER PUBLICATIONS DIVISION

President

Kenneth H. Koppel

Senior Vice President

Eileen G. Markowitz

Vice President, Editorial

Jonathan D. Lazarus

Vice President, Production

Beird Davis

Vice President,

Jerry Schneider

Licensing & Special Projects

Herbert Stern

Vice President,

Alicio Marie Ivons

Creative Services

Vice President, Circulation

Vice President,

Circulation Services

Marketing Manager

Business Manager

Editorial Director

James Rameley

Ranni Sonnenberg

Gary A. Gustafson

Ernest F. Baxter

ADVERTISING SALES

Publisher

William S. David
One Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016
(212) 503-5026

Advertising Coordinator

Deirdre Sample
One Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016
(212) 503-5030

Northern California/Northwest

Janet Bish
11 Davis Dr.
Belmont, CA 94002
(415) 598-2290

Southern California/Southwest

Anne Abeln
3460 Wilshire Blvd.
Los Angeles, CA 90010
(213) 387-2100

Midwest/Texas

Jeff Edman, Louise Grauel
The Patis Group
4761 W. Touhy Ave.
Lincolnwood, IL 60466
(312) 679-1100

New England

Meme Lynch, Nancy Wood
CEL Associates, Inc.
61 Adams St.
Bainbridge, MA 02184
(617) 848-9306

New York/New Jersey

Linda Holbrook
160 State St.
Boston, MA 02109
(617) 367-7190

New York City/Mid-Atlantic

Ken Lipko
One Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016
(212) 503-5029

Southeast

Mark Browning
P.O. Box 81306
2511 Carroll Ave.
Atlanta, GA 30366
(404) 455-3430

Canada

Frank Lederer
The Patis Group
501 Eglinton Ave. E.
Suite 202
Toronto, Ontario M4P 1N4
(416) 482-6288

WHERE TO SEND IT

All editorial material, including article submissions, press releases, and products for evaluation should be sent to:

Creative Computing
39 E. Hanover Ave.
Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Correspondence regarding other Creative Computing products and publications should also be sent to the Morris Plains address.

Correspondence related to **advertising**, including ad copy, questions on billing, and requests for rates, should be sent to:

Advertising Department
Creative Computing
Ziff-Davis Publishing Co.
One Park Ave.
New York, NY 10016

Correspondence regarding **subscriptions**, including orders, changes of address, and problems should be sent to:

Creative Computing
P.O. Box 5214
Boulder, CO 80321

Your help in choosing the correct address for your correspondence is appreciated. An incorrectly addressed letter or package can take as long as several weeks to reach its proper destination.

SUBSCRIPTIONS

All subscription orders and other correspondence related to subscriptions should be addressed to:

Creative Computing
P.O. Box 5214
Boulder, Colorado 80321

Foreign subscriptions must be accompanied by payment in U.S. currency.

Subscription prices:

U.S.	Canada	Foreign
1 year \$24.97	1 year 29.97	1 year 34.97
2 years 43.97	2 years 53.97	2 years 63.97
3 years 57.97	3 years 72.97	3 years 87.97

Airmail delivery on foreign subscription is available for a one-year period only at \$75.00 additional for mail to Asia and Australia, and \$50.00 additional for all other foreign.

Subscribers in the United Kingdom may send payment in sterling to:

Hazel Gordon
10 Bishops Way
Sutton Coldfield
West Midlands B74 4XU

Please allow at least eight weeks for change of address. Include old address as well as new—enclosing if possible an address label from a recent issue.

PERMISSIONS

Material in this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission. Requests for permission should be directed to Jean Lamensdorf, Ziff-Davis Publishing Company, One Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016.

ATTENTION: AUTHORS

Creative Computing will not be responsible for the return of unsolicited manuscripts, cassettes, floppy disks, program listings, etc. not submitted with a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

Now your IBM PC and AT can read



With the Oberon OMNI-READER™ — the first optical character reader designed and priced for small computers.

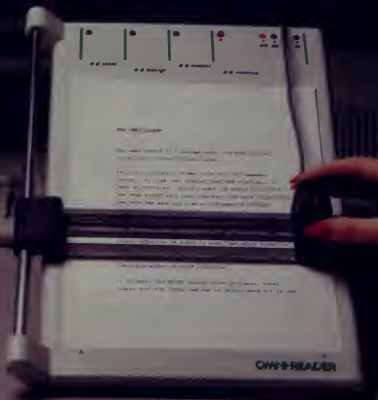
Now you can transfer material directly from the typed page to the screen of your computer, without ever touching the keyboard — using specially designed interface software that allows input directly into your spreadsheet, database and word processing applications program.

And because the OMNI-READER uses a standard RS232 serial port hookup, it interfaces easily with your computer.

The technology is revolutionary. But what is most revolutionary is the price — under \$500. IBM interface software, \$50.

Find out more about the Oberon OMNI-READER. Dial 800-2-OBBERON. In Texas, (214) 446-9567.

IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.



OBBERON
INTERNATIONAL

CIRCLE 137 ON READER SERVICE CARD

INPUT/OUTPUT

Mega Misunderstanding

Dear Editor:

American Planning Corporation thanks *Creative Computing* for granting us space to respond to the October '84 "IBM Images" column.

MegaBasic is aimed at the top 20% of Basic programmers and the manual is written for them. Before MegaBasic, advanced Basic programmers were largely ignored. These programmers require highly technically-oriented, detailed manuals. Many programmers commented that the MegaBasic manual is superior to the IBM Basic manual. The reviewer's request for more than the 298 existing examples is negated because she failed to use the examples already in the manual, e.g., how to list a program to the printer.

Ms. Glinert-Cole misses a fundamental point of MegaBasic—it is transportable across many existing machines and operating systems, and has proven to be immediately usable on new machines, e.g., IBM PC AT. Many Basics are not transportable.

There is no Basic on the market today that has a transportable screen editor. The MegaBasic editor works identically on every terminal, even ones that do not have function keys.

MegaBasic has a context editor. It is easy to examine every READ statement or reference to array X, which is important when editing programs longer than one screen. The non-mnemonic group of editing control characters was determined by transportability requirements. APC includes a program for reconfiguring the keyboard to the programmer's personal preference. The reviewer's comments that the editor does not perform as described are not true.

Ms. Glinert-Cole states she was "irritated by the half-hearted attempt of MegaBasic to do syntax checking." MegaBasic does not do any syntax checking because statements that are currently incorrect can become correct as procedures are defined. Dynamic syntax checking restricts top basic programmers' flexibility.

The index contains two entries and there are ten LIST command examples including: LIST #1. List the entire program on the printer. APC can only conclude that the reviewer did not use the 2000+ entry index and did not read the examples when trying to print a program.

The reviewer's benchmark program ran incorrectly because its syntax was incorrect. The manual states: "To form a compound statement from several individual statements surround them with []." This again appears to be a case of the reviewer not using the index or reading the manual or examples.

MegaBasic's excellent program development environment is not discussed. Programmers can enter, edit, execute, and debug multiple co-resident programs interactively, greatly speeding up program development. MegaBasic supports modifying code during execution and direct execution of any statement. There is no interpreter/compiler incompatibility as in Microsoft Basic.

There are 12 tracing commands. A programmer can dynamically select, based on a complex logical condition, which lines to single-step trace. During APC's first week after implementing the trace, internal programmer productivity increased 25%.

Another omission is that MegaBasic supports networks and controls buffering and record locking. MegaBasic has a 30-day money back guarantee. MegaBasic can easily take snapshots of the IBM screen and provide

windows in customer programs.

The correct time for the MegaBasic benchmark is 2.8 seconds or 650% faster than reported. That time ranks MegaBasic first, not last, in speed.

MegaBasic now has 32-bit integers; device driver support; automatic record locking; 25% speed improvement; arrays with 65K elements; 2 billion byte files; 127 open files; PC AT support; updated index; and 461-page manual.

John E. Cleckner

American Planning Corporation
4600 Duke St., Ste. 423
Alexandria, VA 22304

Lumena Correction

Dear Editor:

We at Time Arts Inc. were excited about your review of *Lumena* on the *Mindset* (February 1985). We would like to give you our correct phone number, however: 707-576-7286.

Frances Corman

Technical Writer

Time Arts Inc.

3436 Mendocino Ave.
Santa Rosa, CA 95401

NOTICES

Tax Corrections

In our March round-up of tax preparation packages, we inadvertently scrambled some of the information concerning Management Control Systems' *Quick-Look Tax Planner*. The corrected information appears below.

Version 84.01 of the *Quick-Look Tax Planner* runs on the IBM System/34, System/36, System/23, PC XT and PC AT. On the System/34 and System/36, it sells for \$535; on the System/23, it sells for \$495; and on the PC XT and PC AT, it sells for \$350.

The correct address for Management Control Systems is:
2400 Lake Park Dr.
P.O. Box 723597
Atlanta, GA 30339
(404) 432-1996

In addition, the manufacturer of *Forecast* is not G&G Software, Inc., as we reported, but Monogram, located at

8295 S. La Cienega Boulevard, Inglewood, CA 90301, (213) 215-0355. IBM versions of *Dollars and Sense*, a personal financial management program, include *Forecast* for \$179.95 and do not require DOS, but do require p-System, Pascal.

Free Software for Educators

Weekly Reader Family Software, a division of Xerox Education Publications, has announced a special promotion for educators. The incentive program offers teachers a free software package of their choice with the purchase of any two Weekly Reader Family Software programs. The promotion will run through June 30, 1985.

The procedure is simple. Teachers bring an offer form (found in Weekly Reader teacher editions) to a local software retailer, purchase two Weekly Reader Family Software programs, and then mail in the coupon portion with proof of purchase. Weekly Reader Family Software will send the free software programs directly to the teacher. ■



PSSST...

JANUS/Ada

for **\$99.95!!**

PRESENTING THE NEW
JANUS/Ada C-PAK!!

AND THESE ADDED
FEATURES!!

1. Janus/Ada Compiler
2. Janus/Ada Linker
3. Janus/Ada Libraries
4. Janus/Ada Example/Programs
5. Janus/Ada User Manual
1. Free User's Group
2. \$99.95 Discount on the Janus/Ada D-Pak
3. No License!!
4. No Copy Protection!!!
5. Customer tested for over 3 years!!!

This is the introductory Ada™ package you've been waiting for... over three years of actual field use, specifically on microcomputers, by the government, Fortune 500 businesses and major universities. Realistically priced, at \$99.95, so you can afford the most popular Ada implementation used on microcomputers!

The new "C"-Pak is available for most microcomputers running MS-DOS, including the IBM PC AT*, as are all the other fine Janus/Ada programs. Call us or an authorized distributor for your copy today!

National Distributors

Westco, Inc.
25 Van Zant St.
Norwalk, CT 06855
(203) 853-6880

ASH II
7407 Marisol
Houston, TX 77083
(713) 933-1828

A.O.K. Computers
816 Easley St., Suite 615
Silver Springs, MD 20910
(301) 588-8446

Trinity Solutions
5340 Thornwood Dr., Suite 102
San Jose, CA 95123
(408) 226-0170

MicroProgramming, Inc.
P.O. Box 3356
Chatsworth, CA 91313
(818) 993-6475

International Distributors

Ada Australia
218 Lutwyche Rd.
Windsor 4030
QLD. Australia
(07) 57 9997

Progesco
155, rue du Faubourg
St.-Denis
75010 Paris
France
(1) 205.39. 47

Lifeboat, Inc. Japan
3-6, Kando-Nishikicho
Chiyoda-ku
Tokyo 101, JAPAN
03-293-4711



SOFTWARE, INC.

P.O. Box 1512 Madison, Wisconsin 53701
(608) 244-6436 TELEX 4998168

CIRCLE 135 ON READER SERVICE CARD

CP-16, CP-16-B, CCF-16-B are trademarks of Digital Research, Inc.
*Ada is a trademark of the U.S. Department of Defense
MS-1001 is a trademark of Microsoft
©Copyright 1984 RR Software

specialists in state of the art programming

INDUSTRY INSIDER

David H. Ahl

Future Views

IBM's share of the office market, according to a study by Future Computing, increased from 18% in 1982 to 41% in 1984, while Apple's share dropped from 22% to 11%. Nevertheless, Apple remains firmly in second place, followed by Tandy (6.3%), Compaq (4.5%), HP (3.9%), DEC and Wang (3.7% each), Zenith (3.2%), and Kaypro (1.7%)...

The Electronics Industry Association projects home computer sales of 6 million units in 1985 and 75 million software packages (86% on floppy disk and 14% on cartridge)... A research study by Business Communications indicates that the market for artificial intelligence hardware and software will grow at a rate of 50% a year for the rest of the decade.

In 1984, U.S. exports of computers to China doubled to \$101 million and are expected to double again in 1985. However, this increase hardly makes up for the 2.1 million tons of grain (worth about \$288 million) the Chinese reneged on buying. Overall, the U.S. had a \$60.5 million trade deficit with China in 1984.

Company Plans and Results

Digital Equipment Corp. has halted production of its Rainbow personal computer; it plans to sell off an estimated 10,000 machines in inventory. Angering many dealers, DEC said it would not accept returns from dealers who opt to drop the line because, said the company, the production halt is "a temporary measure" and it is "not abandoning the product." Industry observers, customers, and dealers have expressed skepticism at that statement, suggesting that the move is an attempt to ease out of the market gracefully.

Shugart, one of the oldest floppy disk drive manufacturers, was acquired by Xerox for \$41 million in 1977. However, Shugart missed the IBM PC bandwagon, and the company's 5 1/4" manufacturing operations are being sold to Matsushita, a Japanese giant known in the U.S. for its Panasonic and Technics labels. A spokesman said the other operations would be sold if possible, but it was more likely that they would just be

shut down... Lotus has invested \$1 million in Arity Corp., a ten-man firm looking into ways of adapting artificial intelligence to microcomputer software. The firm's first product is an integrated package with a user interface designed for inexperienced users... Eagle Computer is paying off some of its creditors with new common stock.

Profits and losses: 1984 sales at Compaq were \$329 million and income was \$12.8 million, both nearly three times the 1983 figures... 1984 sales at Lotus also tripled to \$157 million, while earnings increased 250% to \$36 million... Vector Graphic, a shadow of its former self, posted 1984 losses of \$3.6 million on sales of \$3.4 million... In the second six months of '84, Commodore sales dropped from \$112 million a year earlier to \$89 million; net loss was \$5.3 million... Software Publishing Corp., publishers of the pfs: line of software reported a doubling of sales and a profit increase of 114% in the fourth quarter... HP's quarterly net declined 56% on \$1.53 billion of sales, a 20% increase from a year earlier.

Random Bits

Remember when we reported that IBM was buying quantities of MSX systems? Apparently the reason is that Big Blue is developing an MSX machine of their own. It is to have two built-in disk drives and an interface to a laser disc unit (from Sony); target retail price is \$300... We also note that IBM is selling a PCjr in Japan with 3 1/2" disk drives; it is not currently slated for the U.S. market.

Steve Wozniak, co-founder of Apple Computer, has left the company to pursue interests in the video entertainment industry. Readers will recall that Woz was one of the organizers of the Us Festival two years ago. Inside sources say that as Jobs and Sculley moved Apple more toward business markets, Woz felt ignored and unwanted.

Commodore has licensed the Perfect Software line (*Perfect Writer*, *Perfect Calc*, etc.) from Thorne EMI for its new C128 computer... Tallgrass Technologies is scrapping its current line of hard disk/tape drive units to make

way for its new PC/T line of disk/tape systems. The PC/T line uses a 60Mb cartridge tape system for backup... Harris Corp. has unveiled a local area network, HarrisNet, which can couple up to 250 IBM PCs or clones together into a cluster controller... Ashton-Tate has dropped the multi-user version of dBase II in the U.S., although it will continue to be sold in other countries where the reception is "warmer."

As price competition on hardware heats up, more dealers look to software for their profits. Ask a Businessland salesman for a simple spreadsheet and word processor and chances are he'll sell you Lotus 1-2-3 and WordStar for over \$1000 rather than a couple of \$99 packages that would meet your needs just as well. We hear that some manufacturers of low-priced software plan to take action.

The Sesame Place theme park in Langhorne, PA has just announced a new computer program with various courses, one-week computer camps, and training for teachers. But to teach "the latest computer techniques" the Sesame Place folks chose TI 99/4A computers; I guess they got a good price... In a recent Dataquest survey among non-owners of computers, 57% said they didn't need one and 26% said prices were too high. Other reasons for non-ownership included: "Too complicated," "I'm old fashioned," and "I'm too busy."

A machine that has been getting rave reviews in England, the Amstrad CPC464, is set to make its debut in the U.S. market. The graphics are spectacular and the price is right (\$300-400), but I keep thinking, "Will this be a repeat of the Sinclair Spectrum?"... Another successful British computer, the Sinclair QL, has finally been scheduled for release in the U.S. in "early 1985." Price is set at \$499... And while we're speaking of the U.K., it should be noted that Tandy entered into a \$10 million deal with ACT to convert its 49 existing Tandy Computer Centers to TA ComputerWorld stores. The stores will carry both Tandy and ACT products.

How's this for a real-time clock? A story in *The Wall Street Journal* (1/8/85) mentions that Kaypro "in November shipped an IBM-compatible computer than ran eight months late."

Net Worth scores "a bull's-eye" with critics and you!

"Until Your Personal Net Worth came into our lives, our budget was non-existent, and our financial planning was reminiscent of the Stone Age."

Betsy Byrne
Albuquerque, NM

"...this comprehensive package is much more than a method of adding up one's accumulated financial worth as its title might imply. It's an extremely flexible home-budgeting and accounting program, with a well-written manual that explains simple accounting principles for the uninitiated."

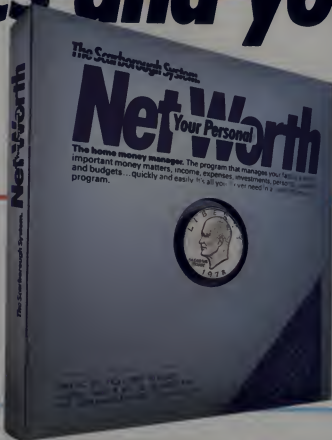
Family
Computing

"Congratulations! Your Personal Net Worth is the best home budget program I have seen yet..."

Walter C. Repak
Bloomfield, NJ

"A program that is powerful and versatile, yet very easy to use..."

Tribune, San Diego



"Your Personal Net Worth, from Scarborough Systems, is easy to like, if not love. It's home accounting without tears... Best of all, the program's probably tax-deductible."

PC World

"First, let me congratulate you on an excellent program... yours is by far the most professional, fastest, and most comprehensive."

Ronald J. Misk
Beaverton, OR

"This program was written exclusively for individuals... It has scored a bull's eye by providing them with a helpful, flexible, easy-to-understand financial program that makes money management simple and fast."

PC Magazine

Try Your Personal Net Worth yourself and see how versatile and infinitely usable it is. It's only business is managing your home finances. No other program does it more quickly, more easily, more directly. You can even track your investments and household inventories. With more great features than programs selling at twice the price, Your Personal Net Worth is sure to score points with you too.

Available for:
IBM PC/XT/PCjr
Apple II + IIe/Ic
Commodore 64/128
Atari (48K)

For the dealer nearest you, call 1-800-556-2283.

The Scarborough System.

© Scarborough Systems, Inc., 55 S. Broadway, Tarrytown, N.Y. 10591.

CIRCLE 123 ON READER SERVICE CARD

A dimly lit, rustic interior scene. A person is seated at a dark wooden desk, looking at a large open book or portfolio. On the desk are a computer monitor, a keyboard, a small lamp, a cup of coffee, and some papers. Above the desk, a wooden shelf holds several duck figurines. The background features a stone fireplace mantel. In the foreground, a large, light-colored dog is lying down on a patterned surface.

A seat on the Exchange.



Step beyond the limits of personal computing, and into the action on Wall Street. Or right through the doors of the world's finest stores. Browse, buy, sell or trade. Stocks, information, Maine lobster, airline tickets. Without leaving your chair.

With an Avatex™ modem, your personal computer can take you wherever you want to go, on your schedule. As far, as fast, as often as you like, at a price that won't stop you in your tracks.

Avatex gives you the power, speed and intelligence of a serious piece of communications equipment, streamlined so anyone can use it easily and productively. Immediately.

So with Avatex the possibilities are astronomical, but the price of owning one is not: Avatex 300—\$64.95,* Avatex 600—\$99.95,* Avatex 1200—\$299.95.*

For the name of the Avatex dealer nearest you, call 800-4-AVATEX.

Avatex Modems

The next step in personal computing.

Avatex™ is a trademark of E. T. Data, Inc. U.S. & CAN. Pat. 5,123,456 approved. Copyright 1985 by E. T. Data, Inc. *Suggested retail price.

CIRCLE 111 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Computers and Engineering: A Winning Combination

Betsy Staples

The problem: Survey all the National Guard armories in the state of New Jersey and prepare specific recommendations for energy conservation and cost saving for each.

The solution: Lotus *Symphony*, an IBM PC, and lots of memory.

When William C. Baumann, a consulting engineer based in New Vernon, NJ, was awarded the contract by the State Department of Defense, he knew that he faced a mountain of data and hundreds of thousands of calculations. He also knew it was a perfect job for a computer.

Each of the State's 40 armories had to be surveyed by a person in the field using a checklist of 50 energy-related items. The data were then fed into the IBM PC where they formed the basis of the reports Baumann would ultimately give to the State.

The *Symphony* template was created by Baumann's son, Bill, whose experience with IBM and DEC minis stood him in good stead.

The database portion of the *Symphony* template includes tables containing prices of insulation, weatherstrip-

ing, storm windows, dampers, control valves, overall energy management systems, and other energy saving devices and materials. It also provides information needed to calculate the actual amount of energy to be saved in each building. "Without a computer to keep track of all this," says Baumann, "you would lose your mind."

The spreadsheet matrix is 16 x 4000, a situation that caused problems as the project progressed and memory began to run short. At the outset, they added 128K to their original 512K machine, but soon exhausted that and added another 256K to the motherboard and 512K of directly addressable memory with a plug-in ODM board from Mega-Omega Systems of Dallas, TX. Even that was to prove insufficient, and they ultimately had to trade up to a PC XT with a 10Mb hard disk.

Their original plan was to carry a Panasonic Sr. Partner to each building and enter the checklist data on site, but the matrix grew too large for the Panasonic, and they reverted to pencil and paper for the information gathering phase of the project.

Once the data have been entered, calculations can easily be done as many times as necessary to correct errors and investigate alternate plans. "In the past, it could take days to correct a single error, and we seldom had the luxury of saying 'What if...?' Now we can try different solutions until we find the one that is best for the owner of the property being surveyed. It's actually a pleasure to make changes."

When he is satisfied with the recommendations presented by the program, Baumann prints out the finished report using a template in the word processing section of *Symphony*. Here he hit another snag. Each of the reports is 60 to 80 pages long, and his faithful Epson MX-80 was simply too slow. So he added a Hewlett Packard Laser Printer to his hardware collection and found that printing time was reduced to one quarter of Epson speed. "Five years ago," he notes, "a human typist would have spent days typing and correcting just one report."

The finished report that he presents to the Department of Defense has four primary sections: specific recommenda-

Sample conversion table from database.

CCF'S BUS	0	WBS PER PERSON	105
COST GAS	0	PRESENT BIN HOURS	11.5
SETHICK BIN HOURS	67,293	NUMBER OF OCCUPANT	10
BOILER EFFICIENCY	0	DAYS USE PER YEAR	312
NEW BOILER EFFICIENCY	0.60	# OF FAT TRAPS	7
SETHICKS, BOILER EFFICIENCY	0.7	# OF THERMO. TRAPS	50
GROSS SQUARE FOOTAGE	0.6	# DRILL HALL LITER	24
ROOF AREA 1	15986	WATTS DRILL LITER	500
ROOF AREA 2	15986	DAILY HOURS DRILL	12
U VALUE ROOF 1	0	DAYS DRILL USE	24
U VALUE ROOF 2	0	# OF INCH. LIGHTS	33
U VALUE ROOF 3	0.15	WATTS OF INCH	150
WALL AREA 1	0	DAILY USE INCH	6
U VALUE WALL 1	0	# OF EXT FLOORS	7
U VALUE WALL 2	0	WATTS FLOORS	150
U VALUE WALL 3	0	# OF BOILERS	1
WALL AREA 2	0	# SHUT-OFF DAMPERS	1
U VALUE WALL 1	0	# L.F. 3/4" PIPE	0
U VALUE WALL 2	1.001	L.F. 1" PIPE	0
U VALUE WALL 3	1.1	L.F. 1 1/4" PIPE	0
NEW U VALUE ROOF 1	0.06	L.F. 1 1/2" PIPE	0
NEW U VALUE ROOF 2	0	L.F. 2" PIPE	0
NEW U VALUE ROOF 3	0	L.F. 2 1/2" PIPE	0
GALLS OF FUEL COND./1000	0.5	L.F. 3" PIPE	0
BTU PER UNIT FOR DM	16490	L.F. 4" PIPE	0
CFM CAULKING CRACK	0.43	L.F. 5" PIPE	0
L.F. CAULKING CRACK	1139	PERCENTAGE WIND	0.5
# OF REG. VALVES	0	COST PER DAMPER	91,400
AREA OF ATTIC SPACE	0	# OF SKYLIGHTS	0
U VALUE OF ATTIC	0	# U-A FOR ZONE	0
NEW U VALUE OF ATTIC	0	# PRESENT HOURS	0
# OF BOILERS FOR TURBOS	0	# NEW HOURS	0
AREA OF SKYLIGHTS	0	COST FOR ZONING	90
# OF DETERIORS	1		

Sample summary from finished report.

Cost per Kw...Electricity	96.1310		
Cost of Fixture	9130		
BTU per kWh Electricity	11600		
Savings = Existing Mortgage + # of Fixtures + Watts per Lamp			
New Mortgage	# of Fixtures + Watts per Lamp		
Watts Saved per Hour			
1350	9	150	
630	9	70	
720			
Watts Saved/Year = Watts/Hr. x Days Use x Hours Use/Day			
2520000	720	365	10
kWh Saved per Year = Watts Saved / 1000			
2520	2520000	1000	
Dollars Saved = kWh Saved x Cost per kWh			
934	2520	96.1310	
Cost of Implementation = # of Fixtures x Cost per Fixture			
91,170	9	9130	

1. SOURCES FOR CALCULATIONS:
1. ENERGY MANAGEMENT, Ottaviano Technical Services, 1984

tions (replace faulty steam traps, replace incandescent light fixtures, caulk window frames, etc.), details of the costs associated with each recommendation, the payback period on each recommendation, and a list of sources (engineering calculations, price lists, etc.) used in preparing the report. These topics are discussed in detail in the narrative section of the report and summarized in tabular form.

Is the system worth the time and money Baumann and his son put into it? "Definitely. The system has definitely paid for itself.

"The computer has cut our work by about 10 to 1, and by allowing us to investigate innumerable permutations, we can do a better job for the owner of the property," Baumann says. Ongoing government surveys of schools and other public buildings should ensure that Baumann's computer system remains productive for some time to come.

The Other Side of the Coin

Another computer system that allows Baumann to do a better job for his

clients is the *Carrier 2000 Jr.* computer aided design package that also runs on his PC. In contrast to the *Symphony*-based system, the CAD system enables him to do a better job not by saving time but by allowing him to produce better quality drawings that can be changed easily and are less subject to error than drawings produced manually. "Frankly, I can do the drawings much faster by hand; it is the ability to make changes quickly and easily that makes the system worthwhile."

The package, which consists of a 512K IBM PC, an HP 7475A Plotter, a Bausch and Lomb DT-11 digitizer, two monitors—one monochrome and one color—and software supplied by the Carrier Corporation, is designed specifically for architects and engineers. The designer uses the digitizer to draw the individual systems of a building (lighting, cooling, heating, plumbing, etc.) in different colors. The various systems can then be superimposed on one another to provide a complete picture of the building.

Being able to see all of the systems

together makes it possible for the designer to spot conflicts before installation. Corrections can be made immediately, and a change made on one system or layer is automatically made in the appropriate place on all the others. "This makes installation in the field easier and cheaper."

Like *Symphony*, the Carrier package allows Baumann to experiment with different designs and choose the best one for his client.

His one criticism of the high tech industry that has changed his business so dramatically is that "it is virtually impossible for the average businessman to get the equipment to work without a great deal of help." Each time he added a new piece of hardware, work on the project would come to a halt while he and Bill tried to decipher the documentation and figure out why things didn't work as they were supposed to.

"I know that people who set up their own computer systems five years ago had a really hard time," Baumann says, "but it really shouldn't be that way today."

Sams Books Put High Tech On the Level Your Level.

Whether you're an engineering student learning about microwave technology, a seasoned engineer in search of the right semiconductor, a businessman breaking into the security market or a novice trying to get a grip on his first computer, Sams has the book for you.

A leading publisher of technical books since 1946, Sams has over 350 titles covering the use of today's most popular computers, general programming and applications, robotics, security, electronic design, audio and communications and more.

And each month, Sams adds new releases like **The Best Book of: Symphony** (22420), **Discovering Ms-Dos** (22407), **Data Communications, Networks and Systems** (22235) and **Image Tubes** (22023).



So whether you're looking for high tech or new tech whether you're a beginner or a master Sams has the book for you.

Sams books are available at your local bookstore or call Operator 112 at 317-298-5566 or 800-428-SAMS.

Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., 4300 W. 62nd St., P.O. Box 7092, Indianapolis, IN 46206

CIRCLE 139 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Modem

In the squat ivory tower that houses our editorial offices, telecommunications is one of the hottest topics around. Our survey in the February issue indicates that it is popular among readers as well. The increased sales of hardware and software products, coupled with a proliferation of on-line services, reflects this trend. All across the market, from the low end to the upscale, people are discovering the ease, speed, and convenience of telecommunications.

The key to unlocking this long distance power is a modem, a device that allows computers to communicate with one another over common telephone lines. It translates the digital signals of your computer into the analog signals recognized by the telephone system. A modem at the other end of the line converts the analog signals back into digital form.

This process is called modulation-demodulation, and the modem derives its name from what it is: *modulator-demodulator*.

Modems generally use either synchronous or asynchronous communication. Synchronous modems organize data into blocks and transmit all the blocks at one time. Asynchronous modems send data in a long stream, one character at a time. The vast majority of modems for microcomputers are asynchronous.

Long Distance Chaos

A computer creates digital signals by using bursts of voltage, representing on and off (1 and 0). These binary electrical signals must be precise; any deviation causes errors in the data.

On the other hand, the telephone system transmits analog signals, which

carry information over the lines using fluctuating electrical voltage that reacts to changes in sound pressure. The louder you talk into a telephone, the higher the voltage in the line.

Both types of signal run into problems during long distance transmission. The longer the distance between communication points, the weaker and more distorted the signal. Eventually, both digital and analog signals fade into unrecognizable static.

The telephone company solves the problem by using special analog filters and amplifiers that select and boost a limited bandwidth of comprehensible voice communication frequencies. Signals outside this range of 300 Hz to 3300 Hz are discarded.

Unmodulated digital signals receive a hostile welcome from the telephone lines. The filtering and amplifying blur the precise signals. General line noise mimics digital pulses and produces echoes. If a signal falls outside the 300 to 3300 Hz range, it is discarded. All this adds up to distorted transmissions.

To avoid these problems, a modem changes digital signals into audio tones and transmits these tones over specific frequencies. And just as different voltage bursts in a computer represent on and off (1 and 0), so the modem uses different audio frequencies to duplicate on and off patterns.

Since telecommunication is usually two-way, a modem uses two sets of tones to distinguish the data it transmits from the data it receives. Furthermore, to coordinate the tone frequencies, one modem acts as a signal originator and the other acts as a signal answerer.

Figure 1 shows the frequencies used by the most common type of modem (AT&T Bell 103 standard). The technical term for this modulation-demodulation technique is Frequency Shift Keying. The signal originator transmits at one pair of frequencies, which is the exact pair of frequencies the signal answerer expects to receive. Notice that when the signal answerer sends data to the originator, the two sets of transmitting and receiving frequencies also match.

The proper term for simultaneous, two-way data transmission is full-duplex. As you may have guessed, one-way data transmission is called half-duplex. Just about all Bell 103 standard modems are full-duplex.

Greased Lightning

The data you send over a telephone line uses a code called ASCII, short for American Standards Code for Information Interchange. Each transmitted character (letter, number, punctuation, or symbol) is made up of seven bits, has two more framing bits to tell each computer when the bit pattern for a character starts and stops, and may include one or two parity bits for error checking. All told, a single character can be up to 11 bits long.

The speed of a modem is measured in bits per second, more commonly referred to as baud. Actually, baud is something of a misnomer, referring to the number of times a modem signals another modem. At first, bits per second

Magic

More baud for the money
A buyer's guide to modem models,
choosing, and using modems
by Russ Lockwood

and baud could be used interchangeably, but with advances in technology, differences have appeared. Nevertheless, baud remains a popular, if slightly improper, term for transmission speed.

Back in the days of the Teletype machine, transmission speed was a hair-raising 110 baud, roughly 10 or 11 characters per second. The Bell 103 standard mentioned above transmits at a maximum of 300 baud, or roughly 30 characters per second.

Transmission speeds faster than 300 baud are possible using the Frequency Shift Keying modulation technique. However, full two-way communication places some of the rapidly shifting frequencies outside the limited bandwidth of 300 Hz to 3300 Hz. As mentioned above, signals outside this range are discarded.

To meet the need for higher speed, AT&T introduced the Bell 202 standard. While technically a full-duplex modem, it allows 1200 baud transmissions in only one direction. The return channel is only five baud, which is practically useless for transferring long files. Although cumbersome, a Bell 202 standard modem can

be used for half-duplex telephone communication. In this case, the parties must take turns sending data at 1200 baud.

Modem Wars

The breakthrough came in late 1972, when Racal-Vadic introduced the VA3400, a full-duplex 1200 baud modem. The VA3400 uses Quadrature Amplitude Modulation, one variation of a technique called Phase Shift Keying, to make the digital-analog signal conversion. As before, one modem functions as the signal originator while the other is the signal answerer.

The signal originator transmits a constant signal at 2250 Hz, and the signal answerer transmits a constant signal at 1150 Hz. Instead of changing frequencies as in Frequency Shift Keying, Quadrature Amplitude Modulation keeps a constant frequency but changes the starting point of the analog sound waves. The modem sends out an electronic marker and regularly checks to see where that marker is in relation to the incoming waves from the other modem. The "Quad" refers to the four positions at which the modem detects the marker—the top of the wave, the bottom of the wave, midway between the top and bottom on the "up" side, and midway between the top and bottom of the "down" side. Each position actually represents two bits (called dibits) of information.

AT&T Strikes Back

In 1976, AT&T introduced its own full-duplex 1200 baud modem, the Bell 212A standard. This modem uses a variation of Phase Shift Keying technique, called Four Phase Differential Phase Shift Keying, which is completely in-

compatible with Quadrature Amplitude Modulation. The signal originator transmits at 1200 Hz, and the signal answerer transmits at 2400 Hz, roughly the opposite of the VA3400 from Racal-Vadic.

Most 1200 baud modems use the Bell 212A standard, just as most 300 baud modems use the Bell 103 standard. The VA3400 and Bell 202 protocols are not extinct. Indeed, many information services offer VA3400 compatibility. However, Bell 212A is significantly more popular than either of them.

The rest of the world does not recognize the Bell 212A standard. Instead, by treaty, other countries have settled on an incompatible standard called V.22 put forth by the Consultative Committee on International Telephone and Telegraph (CCITT). It uses a different modulation technique operating on different frequencies.

Return of the Innovator

At this time, 11 companies—Racal-Vadic, US Robotics, Hayes Microcomputer Products, Multi-Tech Systems, Novation, Micom, Penril DataComm, Case Rixon, Gandalf Data, Concord Data Systems, and Cernetek Microelectronics—have introduced 2400 baud modems, and others are soon to follow. AT&T also introduced a 2400 baud modem, but the Bell 2224 protocol has yet to catch the fancy of the industry.

Predicting which protocol will succeed as the 2400-baud industry standard is difficult to do. Essentially, manufacturers are cramming 2400 bits where 1200 bits used to be using a variation of Phase Shift Keying. There seems to be some consensus in using adaptive equalizing techniques to preserve signal quality and prevent errors, but that is not a transmission technique.

CCITT already has specifications for 2400 baud modems: V.22bis. Only time will tell whether it becomes a North American standard, but most of the manufacturers are offering CCITT compatibility with their 2400 baud modems.

Figure 1.

AT&T Bell 103 Standard
Full duplex, 300 baud
Frequency Shift
Keying Modulation

		Transmit	Receive
Signal Originator	On (1)	1270Hz	2225Hz
	Off (0)	1070Hz	2025Hz
Signal Answerer	On (1)	2225Hz	1270Hz
	Off (0)	2025Hz	1070Hz

Glossary

Acoustic coupler: A primitive type of modem with rubber cups to cradle the handset of a telephone.

Analog signals: The tones carried over telephone lines.

ASCII: The standard code used to represent letters, numbers, and symbols as bit patterns.

Asynchronous: Sending data in series, one bit at a time.

Baud: A common term applied to transmission speed. In most cases, baud is nearly the same as bits per second.

BBS: Bulletin Board Systems. Electronic meeting places usually operated by individuals using their home systems.

Bell 103: The AT&T standard full-duplex 300 bps modem.

Bell 212A: The AT&T standard full-duplex 1200 bps modem.

Bps: Bits per second, the speed at which data are transmitted.

C line: A better-than-average phone line leased for private use. These are graded C-1, C-2, etc.

DB-25: The standard connector between an external modem and a computer.

Direct connect: This design allows a modular telephone cord to plug directly into a modem.

Downloading: Receiving information electronically and saving it to disk.

Full Duplex: The simultaneous transmission of data in two directions.

Half duplex: The transmission of data in one direction.

Leased line: A private line leased exclusively by one customer.

Log-on: The process of accessing a telecommunications service.

Modem: Contraction of modulation/demodulation, the process of converting digital signals into analog signals and back again.

RS-232C: The standard serial interface for telecommunications.

Synchronous: Transmitting data in blocks.

Uploading: Sending information electronically and storing it at a remote site.

3002: The standard grade leased line.

Several manufacturers offer modems with speeds of 9600 baud and beyond. Some of them use Phase Amplitude Modulation, another version of Phase Shift Keying. Note that these high-speed modems are usually reserved for mainframe communications. In any event, one of these superfast modems can move more than your entire computer system.

A Port of Call

Back in 1969, the Electronics Industry Association adopted RS-232 as a standard for serial communication between data terminal equipment (your computer) and data communication equipment (the modem). RS-232C stands for Recommended Standard 232 Version C and is indeed the industry standard port for telecommunications.

Among other things, RS-232C calls for a 25-pin connection between modem and computer and specifies which signal each pin carries. Thus, pin 1 is a ground, pin 2 transmits data, pin 3 receives data, and so on.

The more-or-less standard connector to the RS-232C port is called DB-25. It derives its name, in part, because it is shaped like the letter D. Most, but not all, computers and modems use a female DB-25 connector, which means the intervening cable requires male DB-25 connectors at each end. However, the IBM PC communications card, for example, has a male DB-25 connector, which means you need a female connector on one end of the modem cable and a male connector at the other.

Note that many modems do not send signals through all 25 pins. Ignoring a few pins is perfectly acceptable. A manufacturer is said to support RS-232C as long as the signals do not directly violate it. Many modems will function using only pin 2 (transmit data), pin 3 (receive data), and pin 7 (signal ground).

Finally, the modem must be connected to the telephone system—a task often accomplished by plugging the line from the modular phone jack on the wall into the modem. Although this should go without saying, in more than a few cases, novice telecommunications have neglected to perform this step, producing far from satisfactory results.

A Fit Full of Features

Now that you understand the fundamentals of how modems operate, what features should you look for? Choosing a modem takes as much time

and effort as choosing a printer or monitor—certainly the costs are roughly the same. As always, your decision should reflect your needs. It should meet your current requirements and allow for future growth. Contrary to marketing claims, many people just do not need the fastest, fanciest, and costliest modem around.

Speed

Basically, you can choose from 300 baud, 1200 baud, and 2400 baud modems. Quite often, the higher speed modem also includes the electronic circuitry for the lower speeds. Thus, one of the most popular combinations around is a 1200/300 baud modem.

A 1200 baud modem is four times as fast as a 300 baud modem. Likewise, a 2400 baud modem is twice as fast as a 1200 baud modem. To give you an idea of the difference in transmission time, a 10,000-word data file should take approximately three minutes to send at 2400 baud, a little over six minutes at 1200 baud, and an agonizing 24.5 minutes at 300 baud. Clearly, if you routinely transmit and receive long files, and the business axiom "time is money" applies, the higher speed is desirable.

On the other hand, a 2400 baud modem for accessing a consumer telecommunications service represents overkill. If you are using the Source to "chat" or CompuServe to play games, a 300 baud modem works just fine. Most people do not type 30 characters a second, and waiting around for the mainframe to execute your command does not take advantage of that super speed.

Note that most telecommunications services charge extra for using faster speeds, and many do not support 2400 baud transmission. Also note that many networks (Tymnet, Uninet, MCI, et al.) are not capable of 2400 baud communication. This is probably a short-term problem though.

Also remember that you need modems of equal speed at both ends of the line. A 1200 baud modem cannot directly connect with a 300 baud modem at 1200 baud—it needs to go down to 300 baud. Likewise, you need compatible modems at each end. Buying a VA3400 modem will not let you directly connect with a Bell 212A standard modem.

Type

Modems come in two types: acoustic and direct connect. Acoustic modems were first on the market, in part because AT&T held a monopoly on direct con-

nection into the telephone system. The handset of the phone fits snugly in the two rubber cups of an acoustic modem: one holds a speaker to generate tones and the other holds a microphone to receive tones set by the modem at the other end of the line.

Direct connect modems bypass the telephone entirely. You plug the line from the modular jack on the wall directly into the modem.

Direct connect modems are by far the more reliable. Acoustic modems are notorious for picking up external noise that results in transmission errors. Many of the handsets on newer telephones do not fit in the cups, which increases the risk of errors. While direct connect modems are generally more expensive than acoustic modems, the improved signal quality is worth the extra cost.

However, older houses may not

have the modular plugs needed by direct-connect modems, so unless you want the phone company to install a new jack (or you do it yourself), an acoustic modem is your only choice.

Many direct-connect modems provide a second jack on the modem itself to hook up the telephone. You can use either the modem or the telephone; this handy arrangement relieves you of the chore of plugging and unplugging the

Who Ya Gonna Call?

The more popular telecommunications services include:

American People Link
Arlington Ridge Office Center
3215 N. Frontage Rd.
Arlington Heights, IL 60004
(312) 870-5200
(800) 524-0100

This newcomer to the telecommunications service market offers electronic mail, partyline, special interest groups, and a section to find subscribers with similar interests. It does not have the variety of CompuServe or The Source, but at roughly half the cost, it is especially affordable.

Bibliographic Retrieval Service
1200 Route 7
Latham, NY 12110
(518) 783-1161

Industry leader supplies a host of databases covering just about every topic you can think of, from business management to psychology to family planning. It offers expensive daytime service for businesses and a smaller, less expensive evening service for the home.

CompuServe Information Services
P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220
(800) 848-8199
(614) 457-0802

The largest full-service telecommunications service around provides a multitude of information, education, and entertainment services. Electronic mail, CB simulator, and special interest groups (like the Creative Computing SIG at PCS-22) make this a good overall choice.

Delphi
General Videotext Corp.
3 Blackstone St.
Cambridge, MA 02139
(800) 544-4005
(617) 491-3393

A relative newcomer into the telecommunications field, the service is a smaller version of CompuServe and The Source, with information, education, and entertainment services. Electronic mail is sophisticated and allows you to send messages to CompuServe and Source subscribers.

Dialog Information Services
3460 Hillview Ave.
Palo Alto, CA 94304
(800) 227-1927
(800) 982-5838
(415) 858-3785

Established in the 1960s by Lockheed, this service offers over 200 databases covering all sorts of topics, especially those concerned with business and the sciences. The service is so sophisticated, it offers on-site training.

Information Access Company
11 Davis Dr.
Belmont, CA 94002
(800) 227-8431
(415) 591-2333

This service offers full-text electronic versions of your favorite magazines, including *Time*, *People*, *Life*, *Fortune*, *Sports Illustrated*, foreign journals, and Ziff-Davis publications such as *A+*, *PC*, and *Creative Computing*.

ITT Dialcom
1109 Spring St.
Silver Spring, MD 20910
(301) 588-1572

Worldwide electronic mail system.

MCI Mail
P.O. Box 1011
1900 M St. NW
Washington, DC 20036
(800) 424-6677
(202) 833-8484

Electronic mail service offers instant delivery to other subscribers. It also can send (paper) letters to non-subscribers within four hours, guaranteed overnight, or within a day or two.

NewsNet Inc.
945 Haverford Rd.
Bryn Mawr, PA 19010
(800) 345-1301
(215) 527-8030

Just as Information Access Company provides full-text electronic versions of magazines, so NewsNet provides full-text electronic versions of newsletters, with an emphasis on business topics.

PlayNet
200 Jordan Rd.
Troy, NY 12180
(518) 273-0443

PlayNet has just opened the lines to its home telecommunications service. It offers electronic mail, Talk, and a variety of simple games. The big draw is use of the graphics of your computer to play the games. Available for the Commodore 64, with versions for the Apple and IBM computers coming soon.

The Source Information Network
1616 Anderson Rd.
McLean, Va 22102
(800) 336-3366
(703) 821-6666

Another full service telecommunications service to rival CompuServe. It charges more, but includes a slightly easier command structure. Electronic mail, entertainment, education, and stock quotes are among the services.

**Three more firsts
from the people who
invented the wheel.**



**Xerox
Advantage
D-80IF Diablo Printer**



**Xerox
Advantage
D-36 Diablo
Printer**



XEROX

From day one, Xerox and Diablo have been known as the two best names in daisywheel printers. And now there are three more in the Xerox line to choose from.

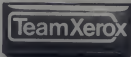
The Xerox Advantage D-25 Diablo printer turns out letter quality documents quickly and quietly. And it does all that for the price of a dot matrix printer.

At 80

c.p.s., the D-801F is the fastest daisywheel printer ever made by Xerox. It has a built-in double bin sheet feeder. As well as the capacity to handle up to 16 computers at once.

And the D-36 spells reliability. It averages 4,000 hours of printing between maintenance calls.

But Xerox didn't stop there. Each of these new machines is compatible with most computers on the market, including the IBM-PC. And they're all easy to use.



They're also a part of Team Xerox, so they can be serviced by the national Xerox service force and

authorized service locations across the country.

So if you're looking for the latest in daisy-

wheel printing technology, go with the people who've been in the business the longest. Call 1-800-833-2323, ext. 25, your local Xerox office, an authorized Diablo or Xerox dealer or send your business card to Xerox Corporation, Dept. 25051, P.O. Box 24, Rochester, NY 14692.

FOR MORE INFORMATION FROM XEROX
CIRCLE 142 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Xerox Advantage
D-25 Diablo Printer

Modem Comparison Chart

Manufacturer	Model	Price	Type	Installation	Speed	Bundled Software
Anchor Automation Inc. 6913 Valjean Ave. Van Nuys, CA 91406 (818) 997-7758	Volsmodem Volsmodem 12 Mark XII Mark X Express	\$79.95 \$299 \$399 \$169 \$439	DC DC DC DC DC	External External External External External	300 1200/300 1200/300 300 1200/300	- - - - -
Anderson Jacobson 521 Charcol Ave. San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 263-8570	AJ 1212-AD2 Connection AJ 1212-ST	\$695 \$599 \$495	DC DC DC	External Internal (IBM PC) External	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	- CrossTalk XVI -
Apple Computer Inc. 70525 Mariami Ave. Cupertino, CA 95014 (408) 996-1010	Modem 300 Modem 1200	\$225 \$495	DC DC	External External	300 1200	- -
Ark Electronic Products 325 Hibiscus Blvd. Melbourne, FL 32901 (305) 724-5260	Model 24K	\$805	DC	External	2400/1200 300	-
AST 2121 Alton Ave. Irvine, CA 92714 (714) 863-1333	ReachI	\$549	DC	Internal (IBM PC XT short slot)	1200/300	Crosstalk XVI
AT&T Consumer Products 5 Wood Hollow Rd. Parsippany, NJ 07054 (201) 581-5185	Model 4000 AT&T 103 AT&T 2212C-FDX AT&T 2224/FDX	\$499.95 \$605 \$750 \$1045	DC DC DC DC	External External External External	1200/300 300 1200/300 2400/1200/300	- - - -
Atari 1265 Borregas Ave. Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 745-2000	835* 1030* *Lost known	\$279.95 \$130.95	DC DC	External External	300 300	Telelink Modelink
Biscomp 332 Mercury Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 733-7800	Intellimodem ST PCIntellimodem Intellimodem XT Biscomp 1012 Versamodem	\$499 \$499 \$549 \$549 \$875	DC DC DC DC DC	External Internal (IBM) Internal (IBM) External External	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300 1200/300 300	Intellisoft Intellisoft Intellisoft - -
Bo-Sherrill Co. 36133 Niles Blvd. Fremont, CA 94536 (415) 792-0354	M-1A (short-haul 2-10 miles)	\$138	DC	External	600/9600	-
Bytcom 2169 Francisco Blvd. San Rafael, CA 94901 (415) 485-0700	212 AD	\$495	DC	External	1200/300	-
Case Rixon Communications Inc. 2120 Industrial Pkwy. Silver Spring, MD 20904 (301) 622-2121	R1224 Executive 212 PC 212A	\$799 \$599 \$499	DC DC DC	External Ext or Int Internal	2400/1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	- - PC Comm
Cermatek Microelectronics 1308 Borregas Ave. P.O. Box 1565 Sunnyvale, CA 94088 (408) 734-8150	Security Modem Infomate 1200 Infomate 1200P	\$695 \$595 \$495	DC DC DC	External External Internal (IBM)	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	- - -
Code-A-Phone P.O. Box 5656 Portland, OR 97228 (800) 547-4683	Tel-A-Modem	\$695.95	DC	External (combo modem/ telephone)	1200/300	-

telephone every time you use the modem.

Internal Versus External

This is one debate that has no clear-cut answer. Both types have numerous advantages and disadvantages. The choice is really a personal one.

An internal modem (an expansion board) fits into an expansion slot inside your computer. An external modem resides outside, connected via an RS-232C port and a cable.

Internal modems tuck neatly away inside the system unit, are automatically transported with the computer, and require no serial port, modem cable, or external power supply. On the other hand, they occupy valuable expansion slots, increase internal heat, show no external lights, can be reset only by turning the computer off and on, and cannot be transferred to an incompatible computer (you cannot use an Apple internal modem inside an IBM PC).

External modems are easily ported to other computers, have lots of indicator lights, have power on/off switches for instant reset, and include DIP switches for special use. On the negative side, they require desk space, a power adapter, a cable between computer and modem, and a special serial communications card (or the capability on a multifunction card).

You may want to give additional consideration to an external modem only because of portability. If you upgrade from one computer to another, you can take the modem along with you. However, an external modem costs more than an internal one—somewhere in the neighborhood of \$100 more—even if you buy through a mail order house.

Voice/Data Jacks

As we mentioned before, many direct connect modems (internal and external) include two modular phone jacks—one for data transmissions and one for a voice line. The smarter modems automatically switch between the two, although most change with the flick of a switch.

Self Test

Many modems perform a self-test. A pattern generator and error checking circuitry verify the ability to send and receive data. The three tests are analog loop back, digital loop back, and remote digital loop back.

In the analog loop back test, data are sent from the pattern generator



Which electronic mail service delivers much more than mail?

Every one of these electronic mail services does a very good job of delivering the mail.

But only one delivers so many more online services with equal expertise.

The Source.

With The Source, you can have the daily news delivered along with your daily mail. Make airline reservations. Trade stocks. Hold a computer conference. Communicate with thousands of people who share your interests.

Even get the latest word on new hardware and software products, in seconds.

All this, and more, along with the electronic mail service called "the most powerful available anywhere."

And all for just \$49.95,

plus reasonable hourly usage fees.

Call 800-336-3366* and you can have the power of The Source working for you in a matter of minutes.

Or for more information, visit your nearest computer dealer or mail the coupon below.

Please send me more details about The Source.

Name	Telephone #
Address	
City	State Zip
☐ yes	☐ I own a personal computer
☐ no	
Mail to: Source Telecomputing Corp. 1616 Anderson Road McLean, VA 22102 7824711	

The Source™

The most powerful resource
any personal computer can have.

The Source is a service mark of Source Telecomputing Corporation, a subsidiary of The Reader's Digest Association, Inc. The Source service is offered in partnership with Central Data Corporation. Source Telecomputing Corporation, 1985, MCI Mail is a service mark of MCI Communications Corp. EasyLink is a service mark of Western Union.

*In Virginia or outside the continental U.S. call (703) 821-6666.

COMMUNICATIONS

Source Mail™
Mailgram® Message Service
PARTICIPATE™
Computer Conferencing
CHAT Interactive
Communications

NEWS & INFORMATION

News Bulletin
UPI News Service
Associated Press
Scripps-Howard News
Service
Accu-Weather™
The Washington Post
Electronic Edition
Sports

BYLINES Feature News

INVESTOR SERVICES

Portfolio Management
Delayed Stock Quotes
Real-Time Stock Quotes
Spear Securities Online
Trading
Media General
STOCKVUE
Donoghue Investment
Newsletter
INVESTEXT Research
Reports
Management Contents
Publication Abstracts
Employment Services
ENISTOX Market Reports
Commodity World News
BIZDATE Business
Magazine

PERSONAL COMPUTING

MICROSEARCH™
Hardware, Software
Reviews

Member Directory
POST Bulletin Boards
Member Publications

TRAVEL SERVICES

Official Airline Guide
A-Z Worldwide Hotel Guide
Travel, Hotel Tickets
& Reservations
Restaurant Guides
Travel Tips, Tours

SHOPPING & LEISURE

Movie Reviews
Comp-us-store Electronic
Shopping
Games, Educational Quizzes

Modem Comparison Chart...

Manufacturer	Model	Price	Type	Installation	Speed	Bundled Software
Coda 20 Cabot Blvd. Mansfield, MA 02048 (617) 364-2000	5103	\$425	DC	External	300	
	3212/ACU	\$645	DC	External	1200/300	
Comdata Corp. 7900 N. Nangle Ave. Morton Grove, IL 60053 (312) 470-9600	212E2-32	\$237	DC	External	1200	
Commodore 1200 Wilson Dr. West Chester, PA 19380 (215) 431-9100	1670	N/A	DC	External	1200/300	
	VicModem	\$99.95	DC	External	300	AutoTerm
	AutoVic	\$149.95	DC	External	300	
	1660	\$129.95	DC	External	300	
Concord Data Systems 303 Bear Hill Rd. Waltham, MA 02154 (617) 890-1394	CDS 224 ARQ	\$1295	DC	External	2400/1200	
	Superduplex	\$1695	DC	External	2400/1200	
CTS Datacom Products 400 Balmain Ave. Sandwich, IL 60548 (815) 786-8411	CTS OE-1 (for Osborne Executive)	\$135	DC	External	300	Myterm
DataSolvers Inc. 440 Maple Wichita, KS 67213 (316) 264-5068	DS 1200 SMT	\$427.50	DC	Internal (Kaypro)	1200/300	SModem
Datac Inc. 200 Eastwode Dr. Chapel Hill, NC 27514 (919) 929-2135	30	\$225	AC	External	300	
	33	\$219	DC	External	300	
	Pal 212	\$497	DC	External	1200/300	Crosstalk
Develcon Electronics 744 Nina Way Warminster, PA 18974 (215) 443-5450	Pal Plus	\$595	DC	Internal (IBM)	1200/300	
	6212	\$495	DC	External	1200	No
	7212	\$575	DC	External	1200/300	No
Gandalf Data Inc. 1019 S. Noel Wheeler, IL 60090 (312) 541-6060	8212	\$650	DC	External	1200/300	No
	SAM 224	\$795	DC	External	2400/1200/300	
	SAM 212A	\$618	DC	External	1200/300	
General DataComm Middlebury, CT 06762 (203) 574-1118	SAM 201	\$725	DC	External	2400/1200/300	
	LDM 408/418	\$795/895	DC	External	4800	
General DataComm Middlebury, CT 06762 (203) 574-1118	GDC 1200	\$499	DC	External	1200/300	
	GDC 300	N/A	DC	External	300	
General Electric Consumer Electronics Div. Syracuse NY 13221 (800) 626-2000	3-8200	\$119.95	DC/AC	External	300	
Hayes Microcomputer Products 5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd. Norcross, GA 30092 (404) 447-8791	Smartmodem 300	\$289	DC	External	300	Smartcom
	Smartmodem 1200	\$699	DC	External	1200/300	Smartcom
	Smartmodem 1200B	\$599	DC	Internal (IBM)	1200/300	Smartcom
	Smartmodem 2400	\$899	DC	External	2400/1200/300	Smartcom
IBM P.O. Box 1328 Boca Raton, FL 33432 (800) 447-4700	Microcom IIa	\$289	DC	Internal (Apple)	300	Smartcom
	Microcommodem 100	\$399	DC	Internal	300	Smartcom
	PCjr Internal Modem	\$199	DC	Internal (IBM PCjr)	300	
Incomm Data Systems 115 N. Wolf Rd. Wheeling, IL 60090 (312) 459-8881	2400 FDX	\$899	DC	External	2400/1200	
	EC 212A	\$499	DC	External	1200/300	
	EB 212A	\$599	DC	Ext or Int	1200/300	
	PC 1200	\$499	DC	Internal	1200/300	

through the transmitter. The receiver routes the data into the error checking circuitry, which compares them with the original data and flags any errors.

The digital loop back test allows you to test another modem. Data are sent from your modem to the receiver of the other modem, through the transmitter, and back to the error checking circuitry in your modem. Note that the digital loop back test requires the help of a person to test the other modem. The remote digital loop back test is the same as the digital loop back test, but needs no additional person at the other end.

Duplex

Half duplex, or one-way communication, has generally been superseded by full duplex, or two-way communication. Unless you need a modem for specialized use that requires only half duplex operation, stick to full duplex.

Automatic Response

Auto dial/auto answer are two of the more popular modem features. With the old acoustic modems, you had to dial the number by hand. Newer, smarter modems allow you to dial numbers through the software from the keyboard. The modem mimics the tones of the phone to call out. Likewise, the modem can automatically answer the phone, recognizing the tones and beginning appropriate procedures.

Software

Many modem manufacturers bundle software with their modems. For an overview of packages available separately, see the February 1985 issue in which we reviewed 17 telecommunications software packages. Unfortunately, three of the real heavyweights were absent—Hayes Smartcom II, US Robotics Telpac, and IBM Personal Communications Manager.

Smartcom II is the choice of many Hayes Smartmodem and Smartmodem-compatible users. It allows for easy changes in baud rate, bit patterns, and most other modem functions. It provides a directory for storing numbers and log-in procedures that are available at the touch of the button. It requires 96K to run, and retails for \$119. Versions are available for many popular computers.

Telpac is compatible with many popular computers, including the IBM PC and compatibles, Apple II, and computers running CP/M. It supports many modems, including Multi-Tech, Novation, Anchor, Prentice, Hayes,

Ven-Tel, Prometheus, and of course, US Robotics. It includes terminal emulation (VT 52/100, Televideo 910, and TTY ASCII), and the latest version includes windowing and instant access to menus. It requires 192K (256K suggested) and retails for \$99.

Personal Communications Manager is the official IBM communications package for the PCjr. It stores telephone numbers and log-on procedures, transmits and receives files, and keeps track of how long you have been on line. It also includes a handy electronic mail function and the ability to program function keys. **Personal Communications Manager** requires 128K and sells for \$100.

If software is not bundled with the modem you buy, you must purchase it. You absolutely need telecommunications software to run a modem. IBM PC owners can probably find a copy of **PC Talk III** at a local user's group. **PC Talk III** is called freeware, which means you are encouraged to copy and pass out the software. Not only does it carry an attractive "price," but it is a good telecommunications program.

The two types of programs generally available are menu-driven and command-driven. Menu-driven software (like Hayes **Smartcom II**) is easier to learn, but takes longer to use. Command-driven software (like Microstuff **Crosstalk XVI**) is harder to learn, but faster to use once learned. Features to look for include selectable baud rate, selectable bit patterns, directory, automatic log-on procedures, file transfer prompts, automatic redial, and help menus.

The Mainframe Connection

Right now, 2400 baud seems to be the "state-of-the-art" speed for micro-computer modems, with 4800 baud and 9600 baud looming on the horizon. Yet telecommunications within networks and between mainframes exceeded that speed long ago. These sophisticated (and expensive) modems shoot between 9600 and 19,200 bits per second down the line—using the same RS-232C port found on your computer.

You can gain the speed benefits of these sophisticated modems if you are willing to bear the cost of the modem and the cost of leasing a dedicated telephone line. The basic level of quality you can expect is termed 3002. Better quality lines are rated C-1, C-2, and so on. Higher speeds increase the probability of transmission errors, so anything less than a leased line is data suicide.

Modem Comparison Chart...

Manufacturer	Model	Price	Type	Installation	Speed	Bundled Software
International Data	Model 6220	\$300	DC	External	9600/4800/2400	-
7 Wellington Rd. Lincoln, RI 02865 (401) 333-6200	Model 6240 (Limited distance)	\$400	DC	External	9600/4800/2400	-
Lane Telecommunications	Lane IBCM	\$825	DC	External	300	-
7050 Port West Houston, TX 77024 (713) 862-7200	Lane IBCM	\$625	DC	Internal (IBM PC)	300	-
Lockhead-Geles	GTX 100					
1100 Circle 75 Pkwy. Atlanta, GA 30339 (404) 951-0878	Secure modem Data Sentry Model 2000	\$995	DC	External	1200/300	Yes
		\$995	DC	External	1200/300	-
Micom Systems Inc.	DialNet 3024 +	\$895	DC	External	2400/1200	-
20151 Nordhoff St. Chatsworth, CA 91311 (818) 998-8844	DialNet 3024 DialNet 3012 + DialNet 3012	\$795 \$595 \$495	DC	External External External	2400/1200 1200/300 1200/300	- - -
Micromac Inc.	MacModem 1200	\$599	DC	External	1200/300	MacModem
1400A Providence Hwy. Norwood, MA 02062 (617) 762-9310	MacModem 2400 PC/2400 Era 2 Apple IIe Era 2 IBM PC Era 2 PCjr	\$899 \$799 \$499 \$499 \$499	DC	External Ext or Int Internal Internal (IBM) Internal (PCjr)	2400 2400/1200/300 1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	MacModem Era 2 Era 2 Era 2
Microperipheral Corp.	Model APV (C64)	\$179.95	DC	External	300	APTarm 64
2565 152nd Ave. NE Redmond, WA 98052 (206) 881-7544	Model APA (Atari)	\$179.95	DC	External	300	APTarm
Microplex Inc.	Versacom 300	\$119	DC	Internal	300	-
1977 State College Blvd. Anaheim, CA 92806 (714) 634-1535	Versacom 212	\$439	DC	External	1200	-
Multi-Tech Systems Inc.	MultiModem	\$549	DC	External	1200/300	-
82 Second Ave. SE New Brighton, MN 55112 (612) 631-3550	MultiModem PC MultiModem 224	\$499 \$795	DC	External External	1200/300 2400/1200/300	MultiCom
Mura Corp.	MM-100	\$69.95	DC	External	300	-
385 W. John St. Hicksville, NY 11801 (516) 935-4888						
NCR Corp.	1200 PC	\$530		Ext or Int	1200/300	Crosstalk
17005 S. Patterson Blvd. Dayton, OH 45479 (513) 445-5000						
NEC America Inc.	N 1230	\$450	DC	External	1200	-
1012 Steward Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94086 (408) 737-7711	212 AR DSP 2420	\$695 \$950	DC	External External	1200/300 2400/1200/300	- -
Navation Inc.	Smart-Cat Plus	\$499	DC	Ext or Int	1200/300	Mite
Box 2875 20409 Prairie St. Chatsworth, CA 91311 (800) 423-5419 (818) 996-5060	Apple-Cat II Access 1-2-3 212 Apple Cat J-Cat 212 Auto Cat	\$595 \$595 \$319 \$149 \$695	DC	Internal Internal (IBM) Internal (Apple) Internal External	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300 300 1200/300	Comware Crosstalk Comware
OmitTel	Encore 1200	\$499	DC	External	1200/300	Crosstalk
3090 Oakmead Village Dr. Santa Clara, CA 95051 (408) 986-8236	Encore 1200A/B Encore 300 Encore 300A/B	\$399 \$289 \$269	DC	Internal Internal Internal	1200/300 300 300	Crosstalk Crosstalk Crosstalk
Panasonic	KK-D4130	\$199.95	DC	External	300	-
One Panasonic Way Secaucus, NJ 07094 (201) 348-7000	KK-D401 KK-D402	\$99.95 \$299.95	DC	(phone-modem) External	300 1200/300	- -

The first library

We've written more Macintosh programs than any other software company:

Microsoft® Multiplan®, Microsoft File, Microsoft Word, Microsoft BASIC and Microsoft Chart.

But we can't write everything.

So when we find something really excellent out there, we publish it.

Every program has to sweat out an interview.

Because we've begun to build up an impressive body of Macintosh work, we founded Microsoft MacLibrary™ programs to house them.

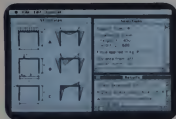
Programs for business, for learning, for fun.

And these disks can't just roll in off the street. Each program has been exhaustively reviewed, previewed, and scrutinized.

We look for highly original, highly useful programs that are easy to learn and use.

Our first releases.

The renowned programming language, Logo, has now come to Macintosh. A mainstay of university curriculums, Logo teaches programming concepts, techniques, and problem solving strategies. And it makes it all fun to boot. Intriguing enough to challenge even an advanced programmer—or motivate a child—this is Logo's latest

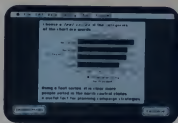
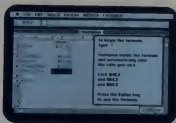


Logo by Logo
Computer Systems Inc.



dedicated to Macintosh.™

generation. And it takes full advantage of all of Mac's easy to use features.



Learning Microsoft Multiplan[®]
and Microsoft Chart by Micro Courseware Corp.

Learning Microsoft Multiplan and Microsoft Chart is a superb interactive instructional program by Micro Courseware Corp. It walks you through the basics and into the intricacies of these sophisticated business tools. Teach yourself quickly and simply how to produce presentation quality graphics. As well as what-if projections, portfolio managers, and financial models.

Finally, there's Entrepreneur[™] by Harvard Associates. You're in the software business, competing against one to eight other capitalists of either the human or computer persuasion. With 36 months to boom or bust, prosper or squeak through.

Check out a few programs.

For a list of your nearest dealer stocking MacLibrary software, just call (800) 426-9400. Or in Washington State, Alaska, Hawaii and Canada, call (206) 828-8088. We think you'll be impressed. Because making it into MacLibrary speaks volumes.



Microsoft and Multiplan are registered trademarks and MacLibrary and The High Performance Software are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer Inc. Entrepreneur is a trademark of Harvard Associates.

CIRCLE 117 ON READER SERVICE CARD



2400 bps modems: Do you Really need another speed?

● Is the shift from 300 to 1200 bps going to repeat itself at 2400 bps? The answer is both yes and no. There certainly are applications for 2400 bps asynch dial-up modems, but we shouldn't expect 1200 bps to die overnight.

● 2400 bps modems can improve throughput, thereby getting tasks done quicker and more economically. However, 1200 bps has become the virtual standard for professional dial-up communications, and most users are satisfied with it. So why consider a 2400 bps modem at all?

● One reason is flexibility. If the modem you select operates at all three speeds (300, 1200 & 2400) in accordance with accepted industry standards, it will serve virtually all dial-up applications now and in the foreseeable future.

● The modem you select should be the MultiModem224. It is Bell 212A and 103 compatible at 1200 and 300 bps, and CCITT V.22bis compatible at 2400. It is also 100% compatible with the Hayes command set, meaning that it will work with virtually all communications software packages, at all three speeds. Other features include both synchronous and asynchronous operation, full intelligence and a phone number memory.

● The MultiModem224 is available in both desktop and IBM PC™ internal card versions. (There is also a rack-mounted version for central sites.) And as a bonus, we provide free offers from ten of the most popular on-line information services, including CompuServe™, Dow Jones™ and The Source™.

● A 2400/1200/300 bps modem is just a plain good investment. Why not let the MultiModem224 provide your communications for both today and tomorrow?

MultiTech
Systems 

The right answer every time.

CIRCLE 136 ON READER SERVICE CARD

© 1988 MultiTech Systems, Inc. All rights reserved. MultiTech Systems, Inc. 10000 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1000, Beverly Hills, CA 90210

MultiTech
Systems 

MultiModem 224
2400/1200/300 bps Intelligent Modem

Telecommunication Tolls

Hardware and software prices fluctuate dramatically. Usually, the trend is downward. A quick look through the advertisements of mail order houses confirms that many 300 baud modems (which do an admirable job of accessing telecommunications services) cost under \$100. Add the cost of a cable (roughly \$25) and you are ready to access the world's.

On the other hand, a feature-packed top-of-the-line modem can cost you several hundred dollars. You must decide what will best meet your needs. For the home, where telecommunication is more a luxury than a necessity, 300 baud is a good starting point—inexpensive and fast enough for occasional use. Businesses and professionals probably need more speed—a 1200/300 baud modem should do the trick. To steal a phrase, they give you the most baud for the buck.

The new 2400 baud modems are lightning fast, but at this time, the scarcity of compatible hardware and acceptable high speed links make this a longer term investment. However, just about all include 1200 and 300 baud capabilities, so if you buy now, you will not have to upgrade in the future. Falling prices, increased sales, and wider service will make 2400 baud modems an attractive investment over the next year.

All this assumes you already own a serial card with an RS-232C serial port. Most multifunction cards and some computers include one as standard equipment. If not, you must purchase and install an expansion card with an RS-232C serial port before you can use a modem.

To use a modem, you must use a telephone line, and that means paying telephone charges just as if you were talking to someone. The usual rules apply: calling during business hours incurs the most expensive tolls, while calling after 11:00 p.m. local time gets you the cheapest rate. Yes, you can put a big dent in your pocketbook by calling all the marvelous bulletin boards and services across the country.

Note that you can use alternate long distance services like MCI and Sprint, but your software and hardware should pause and recognize the second dial tone that sounds when you connect with the network. Otherwise, the modem will begin to transmit the phone number, login sequence, and other data before you actually enter the network, resulting in a telecommunications tangle.

Fortunately, to limit long distance

Modem Comparison Chart...

Manufacturer	Model	Price	Type	Installation	Speed	Bundled Software
Paradyne 8550 Umlerion Rd. Largo, FL 33540 (813) 530-2000	HDX-12000 FDX 2400 MPX series VHS series	\$3600 \$805 \$950-3400 \$10-13K	DC DC DC DC	External External External External	12000 2400/1200 2400/9600 14.4K-19.2K	
Penril Data 207 Perry Pkwy. Gaithersburg, MD 20877 (301) 921-8600	AD 300/1200 2024 DataLink 224	\$650 \$895 \$895	DC DC DC	External External External	1200/300 2400/1200 2400/1200/300	
Prentice Corp. 266 Caspian Dr. Sunnyvale, CA 94088 (408) 734-9810	Papcom C-100 Papcom X-100 212 TCM	\$445 \$475 \$795	DC DC DC	Internal (IBM PC) External Ext or Int	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	
Prometheus Products Inc. 45277 Fremont Blvd. Fremont, CA 94538 (415) 490-2370	ProModem 1200 ProModem 1200A ProModem 1200B ProModem 1200M	\$495 \$449 \$399 \$549	DC DC DC DC	External Internal (Apple) Internal (IBM) Internal (Mac)	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	ProCom Mile ProComM
Quadram 4355 International Blvd. Norcross, GA 30093 (404) 923-6666	Half Card Integral Standalone	\$495 \$695 \$695	DC DC DC	Internal (IBM) Internal (IBM) External	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	Quadtalk Quadtalk Quadtalk
Quibe Distributing 4809 Calle Alta Cammarillo, CA 93010 (805) 482-9829	212A/1200E PC 212A	\$329 \$299	DC DC	External Internal (IBM)	1200/300 1200/300	PC Talk PC Talk
Qyral 120 Route 17 N. Paramus, NJ 07652 (201) 599-0380	1200 2400	\$695 \$1195	DC DC	Ext or Int Ext or Int	1200/300 2400/1200	Crosstalk Crosstalk
Racal-Vadic 1525 McCarthy Blvd. Milpitas, CA 95035 (408) 946-2227	2400PC 2400V Maxwell 300 Maxwell 1200	\$795 \$795 \$295 \$495	DC DC DC DC	Internal (IBM) Internal Ext or Int (IBM) Ext or Int (IBM)	2400/1200/300 2400/1200/300 300 1200/300	George George George George
Tandy Radio Shack Fort Worth, TX 76102 (817) 390-3011	DC 2212 DC Modem II 300 Modem	\$399.95 \$199.95 \$179.95	DC DC DC	External External Internal	1200/300 300 300	
Tecmar Inc. 6225 Cochran Rd. Cleveland, OH 44139 (216) 349-0600	Modem 1200	\$500	DC	Internal (IBM PC)	1200/300	Tecmar
Tek-Com Corp. 1887 O'Toole Ave. San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 263-7400	2025 202T AID series ALDXR	\$375 \$375 \$285 \$300	DC DC DC DC	Ext or Int Ext or Int Ext or Int Ext or Int	Bell 202 Bell 202 0-9600 0-9600	
Tenaron Corp. 6700 W. 106th St. Beaverton, OR 97005 (503) 646-1599	TC series T series	\$995- 1995 \$695- 1495	DC DC	External External	1200/300 1200/300	
Texas Instruments P.O. Box 809063 Dallas, TX 76380 (214) 995-6611	Ti Internal	\$750	DC	Internal (TI)	1200/300	Yes
Theall Engineering Co. P.O. Box 336 Oxford, PA 19363 (215) 932-3488	Modemphone	\$119	DC	External (combo phone)	300	
Touchbase Design 1447 S. Crest Dr. Los Angeles, CA 90035 (213) 277-1208	Touchbase Modem	\$129	DC	Internal (for NEC 8201A and notebook/ lap portables)	300	

Modem Comparison Chart...

Manufacturer	Model	Price	Type	Installation	Speed	Bundled Software
Transend Corp. 2190 Paragon Dr. San Jose, CA 95131 (408) 946-7400	AMC-300 MDM-1200 PCM-1200 InfoPhone	\$275 \$695 \$549 \$499	DC DC DC DC	Internal (Apple) External Internal (IBM) Ext or Int	300 1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	- - - Transend
Tri-Data 505 E. Middlefield Rd. Mountain View, CA 94039 (415) 969-3700	Oz Guardian	\$750	DC	External	1200/300	-
Universal Data Systems 5000 Bradford Dr. Huntsville, AL 35805 (205) 837-8100	UDS-103 UDS-212A/D UDS-9600	\$195 \$645 \$2650	DC DC DC	External External External	300 1200/300 9600	- - -
US Robotics 8100 McCormick Blvd. Skokie, IL 60076 (312) 733-0497	Courier 2400 Microlink 2400 Password Password 300	\$895 \$895 \$449 \$199	DC DC DC DC	External Internal (IBM) Internal External	2400/1200/300 2400/1200/300 1200/300 300	Telpac Telpac - -
Van-Tel Inc. 2342 Walsh Ave. Santa Clara, CA 95051 (408) 727-3721	Hall Card HP Internal 1200 Plus PC Modem 1200	\$549 \$425 \$499 \$499	DC DC DC DC	Internal (IBM) Internal (HP) External Internal (IBM)	1200/300 1200/300 1200/300 1200/300	Crosstalk - - Crosstalk
Visionary Electronics 141 Parker Ave. San Francisco, CA 94118 (415) 771-8811	1200 (includes CMOS RAM and clock)	\$795	DC	External	1200/300	-
Votrax Inc. 1394 Rankin Troy, MI 48063 (313) 588-2050	DTMF Modem (analog to digital with speech synth)	\$700	DC	External	Any	-
Western Datacom 5083 Market St. Youngstown, OH 44512 (216) 788-6583	Datocomm 212 Worldcom 200 424 Autodial 407 DTMF	\$625 \$595 \$925 \$595	DC DC DC DC	External External Internal Internal	1200/300 1200/300 2400/1200/300 adjustable	- - - -
Westridge Communications 6913 Valjean Van Nuys, CA 91406 (818) 997-7758	Model 6420 (C64) Model 2050 (Times 1000,2060)	\$99 \$119	DC DC	External (cartridge) External	300 300	AutoCom II -
Wolldata 187 Billerica Rd. Chelmsford, MA 01824 (617) 250-1500	212 X LAPB 212 X.25	\$550 \$650	DC DC	Ext or Int Ext or Int	1200/300 1200/300	- -
Xecom Inc. 374 Turquoise St. Milpitas, CA 95035 (408) 943-0313	XE1251 Masart XE1253 Masart (w/ speech synthesizer)	\$495 \$545	DC DC	Ext and Int Ext and Int (IBM PC)	1200/300 1200/300	- -
Xtran Computer 19 Rector St. 35th Fl. New York, NY 10006 (212) 344-6583	Miley Ma (C64)	\$99.95	DC	External	300	Mighty Plus
Zebra Systems 78-06 Jamaica Ave. Woodhaven, NY 11421 (212) 296-2386	2050 (Times)	\$119	DC	External	300	-
Zoom Telephonics Inc. 207 South St. Boston, MA 02111 (617) 423-4236	Networker Zoom Modem IIe	\$129 \$179	DC DC	Internal (Apple II) External (Apple IIe)	300 300	- -

charges and help prevent transmission errors, most telecommunications services allow access through dedicated telecommunications networks that operate local trunk lines. CompuServe, for example, operates its own network. Tymnet and Telenet, two network giants, serve most of the major services, including CompuServe and The Source.

Unfortunately, these local trunk lines are sometimes not so local. Quite often, especially in remote areas, you still incur charges because the phone number lies outside your local calling range. Also, some services charge you a premium for accessing them through other telecommunications networks. However, all things considered, going through a network is generally less expensive than calling the service direct.

And lest you forget, telecommunications services cost money. They usually charge by the hour at rates from \$2 to \$300. Before you sign up, ask for information. Most send a packet that extolls the virtues of their service and tells you the rates. For a list of the more popular services, see the sidebar.

The End of the Line

What does the future hold for telecommunications? It is difficult to say, but in "Telecommunications: The Ideal and the Reality" (February 1985 issue), Barry Keating provides a good idea of how the business professional can use a modem to improve work flow.

The possibilities for students are equally impressive. Telecommunications can replace the limitations of the local library with the virtually boundless resources of huge databases. Chances are, if you want to research a particular topic, exhaustive information is already available from one of the many services.

A growing number of people use telecommunications for leisure. You may not be able to snare a local opponent for chess at 10:00 p.m., but you can find someone across the country. Many people find new friends with the same interests through telecommunications. The CB on CompuServe and Chat on The Source are two of the most popular meeting places.

The comparison chart will help you decide which modem is right for you. Armed with the appropriate hardware and software, you too can take advantage of the speed, ease, and convenience of telecommunication to improve productivity, research topics, and just plain relax. And the best part—it is only a phone call away. ■

Axiom's Four Star Line-up of Compact Printers, Plotters and Interfaces

★ The Elite Family of Daisy Wheel Printers



At last, a complete range of letter quality daisy wheel printers from one manufacturer. This trio of low-cost, high-performance machines covers a wide range of applications, both for home and office. All members of our Elite Family are identically software compatible with the most popular word processing packages and a full supporting line of single and dual bin cut-sheet feeders and bidirectional tractors is available.

Check below for the Elite that best suits your needs:

Model	Print Speed	Max. Paper Width	Price
Elite-5	12 cps	11.8 inches	\$ 319
Elite-10	22 cps	13.8 inches	\$ 449
Elite-15	45 cps	16.7 inches	\$1495

Elite printers are available with Centronics parallel, RS232C, serial and a variety of Direct-Connect™ interfaces for popular computers, including Commodore and Atari.

★ The Amazing Penman Three-Pen Plotter



Great things often come in small packages. A case in point is our unique 3-pen robot plotter that propels itself over any size paper up to 3 ft. by 3 ft. to produce high quality, multi-color graphics. The Penman robot draws straight lines and circles without any "staircase" effect. It responds to a high level command set, including ASCII characters, which may be printed as small as 1 mm high.

Unlike other plotters, Penman does not restrict you to any particular size or shape of paper. Optical sensors in the robot platter search for the corner of the paper and Penman produces high quality graphics, referenced to this point.

Penman is perfect for business graphics, signs, charts, schematics and connects to any computer with an RS232C serial interface. Software is available to plot from popular spread-sheet programs, including LOTUS 123.

Priced at only \$399, this amazing little platter brings graphics well within the reach of any personal computer user.

★ The SLP - A Revolutionary Miniature Dot Matrix Printer



A major breakthrough in printing technology! Our SLP (Super Little Printer) has superb print quality, yet is so small that it fits in a desk drawer or a busy executive's briefcase.

The SLP has a unique Focal Plane printhead which uses completely straight print wires rather than the less accurate curved type in other printers. The result is an NLQ print mode that is of unbelievably high quality.

Other features include a higher speed draft mode, subscript, superscript, underlining, dot addressable and IBM-PC compatible graphics, an easy-load ribbon cartridge, quiet operation, detachable tractors (a low cost option) and a choice at parallel, serial or Commodore Direct-Connect interfaces.

With list prices from \$299, it's no wonder the SLP was top rated in a recent P.C. Magazine survey.

★ Parallax Interfaces for Atari, TI and Commodore



Axiom's line of Expansion Interfaces makes it easy to connect any parallel input printer to Commodore, Atari and TI computers.

The Parallax-CD graphic interface is compatible with all Commodore computers including C/64, Plus-4, Executive and new models. It has a true 1525 emulation mode for all popular dot matrix printers, assuring 100% software compatibility.

Parallax-AT is compatible with all Atari computers including XL series and the 65XE model. It is a compact, well proven printer interface and is guaranteed to work with your parallel-input printer.

Parallax-TI plugs directly into the side of the TI 99/4A computer, eliminating the need for the bulky TI expansion box to connect to a parallel-input printer. All TI 'sidecar' expansion units may be daisy-chained through Parallax-TI without loss of performance.

Prices for Parallax interfaces are from \$89.00

AXIOM®

AXIOM CORPORATION

1014 Griswold Avenue • San Fernando, California 91340 • Telephone (818) 365-9521 • TWX 910-496-1746

CIRCLE 102 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Compaq Deskpro *Ver*

Which is right for you?

Tom Badgett

The Compaq Deskpro—affectionately called the “Texas AT” in some circles—provides heavy competition for the PC AT. This impressive hunk of iron isn’t quite as high tech as the AT with its 80286 processor and 16-bit bus, but the Deskpro’s 7 MHz 8086 and options give it good performance that stacks up especially well when the AT is unavailable.

The Deskpro is about a year old, and Compaq says sales are “superb.” That wasn’t the case in the fall when Compaq’s thunder was muted by IBM’s AT announcement. It seemed that even those users and dealers who hailed the Deskpro as a welcome addition to the PC compatible stable were wowed by the AT. The Deskpro fell on temporary hard times as the spotlight played on the AT.

Why AT?

There are at least four reasons for this attention. The first three are I, B, M. The fourth reason: the PC AT really is awesome. It is a big, fast, powerful micro with a lot of guts at an impressive price. The AT runs about two-and-a-half times as fast as the PC XT, thanks to its 6 MHz, true 16-bit, 80286 CPU. Hard disk storage can go to 40Mb. An improved keyboard, front panel keylock, up to 3Mb of RAM, and an onboard clock/calendar with battery backup round out the package.

The PC AT is offered in two basic configurations: The Model 68, a 256K floppy-based machine and the Model 99 with 512K, a 20Mb hard disk, and a serial/parallel I/O card. Options available from IBM include: memory expansion cards and chips, an additional 20Mb hard disk, 40-track floppy drive, math co-processor, various communications adapter cards, floor standing enclosure, and a tilt and swivel stand for the display monitor.



Hardware Profile

Name: Compaq Deskpro Type: Desktop IBM-compatible computer

CPU: 8086 at 7.1 MHz **RAM:** 128K Standard. As Tested: 640K

Operating System: MS DOS V. 2.11 **Keyboard:** Detached, 83-key, rubber dome

Ports: Graphics/text to amber or green 12" monitor; RGB color; composite color or monochrome; RF modulator output; Centronics parallel printer interface; RS-232 w/clock and calendar (with models 3 and 4)

Display: 320 x 200 and 640 x 200 IBM compatible graphics and text; Green or amber monitor included with all units

Documentation: Quality soft-cover manuals. Good illustrations. Easy to follow

Summary: A fast, quality, PC compatible machine. Easy to use. Competitively priced

Price: Model 1: \$2495

Model 2: \$2995

Model 3: \$4995

Model 4: \$7195

As tested with 30Mb drive: \$8500

Manufacturer: Compaq Computer Corporation

20333 FM149

Houston, TX 77070

(713) 370-7040

CIRCLE 401 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SUS IBM PC AT



Hardware Profile

Name: IBM PC AT **Type:** Desktop computer **CPU:** 80286 at 6 MHz
RAM: 256K standard **Operating System:** PC DOS V. 3.0
Keyboard: Detached 84-key, spring technology. Some keys relocated from standard IBM PC

Ports: Color graphics or monochrome display adapter; Centronics Parallel printer port; RS-232 port on enhanced model

Display: Standard IBM PC color graphics or monochrome adapter; color or monochrome monitor, extra

Documentation: Typical IBM

Summary: A fast, well-designed, state-of-the-art computer. Pleasant to look at; easy to use

Price: Basic unit with 1.2 Mb floppy: \$3995
 Enhanced (20Mb, 512K, serial port): \$5795

Manufacturer: IBM Entry Systems Division
 P.O. Box 1328
 Boca Raton, FL 33432
 (800) 426-3333

CIRCLE 402 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Or Deskpro?

The Deskpro specs are equally impressive. Its 16-bit 8086 processor normally runs at just over 7 MHz and executes most CPU-intensive tasks about twice as fast as a standard IBM PC. The Deskpro comes in four basic configurations, each of which can be customized.

The model 1 is the basic unit, with 128K of RAM, a single disk drive, and either a green or amber 12" monitor.

The model 2 adds a second disk drive and 128K of RAM to the basic setup.

The model 3 has a 10Mb fixed disk and a clock/calendar/RS-232 board.

The model 4 adds a 10Mb tape cartridge backup unit and another 384K of RAM to the model 3.

You can expand any of the models to 640K of RAM on the motherboard. Other options include a clock/calendar/RS-232 board (standard on models 3 and 4), tilt-swivel monitor stand, and a 30Mb fixed disk. There are no official Compaq display adapter options because, like the earlier Portable, the Deskpro incorporates both graphics and text displays into the same card. Color attributes are displayed on the green or amber screen as shades of variable intensity. Composite video, RF modulator, and RGB monitor outputs are standard equipment on all Deskpro models. Apparently, any third-party PC or PC/XT expansion card that works properly with the IBM machines will function with the Deskpro, expanding greatly the optional configurations possible with the machine. The Deskpro appears to be completely IBM compatible. All of the software we tried on it ran properly.

"We're more compatible with IBM than IBM," quipped Compaq spokesman Ken Price, apparently referring to compatibility problems some users are having with software and hardware products on the AT. In a few instances, products that don't "follow the rules" explicitly don't always run on the AT.

More Comparisons

Both Compaq and IBM have come up with winning successors to their basic machines. Both originals were winners, too. Some people chose the IBM PC for the name, the larger screen, or the keyboard. Others chose the Compaq for its size, portability, integrated text/graphics display, or keyboard. Similar choices are being made between the AT and the Deskpro.

Only from Topaz...

Line 2[®] Power Conditioners with PowerLogic[®] Control

**The logical choice
in computer-grade
power**

They're in a class by themselves.

Highly efficient and completely reliable, these microcomputer-based Line 2 Power Conditioners eliminate computer problems caused by power-line noise and voltage disturbances.

With exclusive Powerlogic control, our Power Conditioners are able to perform with exceptional speed and accuracy. An internal microcomputer monitors incoming power and instantaneously corrects overvoltages and undervoltages.

Harmful power-line noise is also eliminated. A built-in Ultra-Isolator[®] Noise Suppressor provides common-mode noise attenuation in excess of 2 million-to-one (126 dB).

Available in micro, mini, and mainframe models, Line 2 Power Conditioners feature computer-compatible design, durability and top performance.

Find out more about our new Line 2 Power Conditioners. Call us today at (619) 279-0831, or contact your local Square D distributor.



TOPAZ

Excellence in Computer Power

SQUARE D COMPANY

Circle 35 on Reader Service Card

Really, they are different machines, aimed at different audiences. The Deskpro is a faster, somewhat more powerful successor to the original Compaq Portable, and thus the PC and XT. The AT is that too, of course, but it also was conceived as a Xenix engine for multiuser and multitasking applications, and as a network server.

System Considerations

The 80286 CPU of the AT can address 16Mb of memory directly and one gigabyte of virtual memory using a built-in memory management capability. The CPU also has a built-in memory protection unit to keep multi-users from interfering with one another.

To make use of the multi-user, multi-tasking abilities of the AT, IBM is depending on Xenix, a licensed derivation of AT&T's Unix distributed by Microsoft. This operating system is a multiuser, multitasking operating system that fully exploits the 80286. Software applications from the Unix world presumably could be brought up on the AT relatively easily. The real question is whether IBM will fully support the AT as a multiuser machine, and whether the user community is committed enough to Xenix to make it fly.

DOS 3.0 is the standard operating system for the AT. It is a patchwork upgrade of DOS 2.x—probably the last practical one without a major rewrite. It uses at least 12K more RAM than DOS 2.1, but it has some useful enhancements that obviously lean toward multiuser and network applications:

- Rudimentary file sharing.
- Block locking to restrict access to whole or portions of a file.
- Background printing that supports path and internal program calls.
- New DOS function calls for improved file management.
- VDISK program that uses RAM disk memory above 1Mb.
- Enhanced GRAPHICS screen dump utility for better printer support.

The 8086 CPU of the Deskpro lacks some of the sizzle of the 80286, but it is no slouch. It is a more powerful companion to the 8088 of the PC and XT. The difference between the two is that the 8088 can handle data in 8-bit chunks, while the 8086 can move things two bytes at a time. It is a true 16-bit processor. Both chips can address up to 1Mb of memory and could operate with a system clock speed of 8 MHz. IBM's PC, however, has a clock speed of 4.77 MHz. The Deskpro 8086 operates at 7.1 MHz. The

faster system speed coupled with its ability to move data two bytes wide makes for a quick CPU. It isn't as fast in CPU-intensive operations as the AT, but the difference is small—about 25% according to Compaq. Tests with Basic timing loops and prime number generators support that claim.

Compaq says if both units have math coprocessors the Deskpro is faster than the AT. We didn't have access to the math chips to test that one. The Deskpro is more than twice as fast as the PC XT. A keyboard "soft switch" will slow down the system clock to a fully compatible 4.77 MHz to accommodate software that uses software timing loops or has other requirements for the IBM compatible clock. A front-panel LED glows red in this "common" or slowed down condition. When things are running at full speed, the LED is green.

The AT keyboard is a winner. The large Enter and Shift keys are where they belong and have word labels as well as symbols.

Comparing operations that involve disk I/O is more difficult because of the many configuration variables on the Deskpro, and a slightly slower disk read/write routine in DOS 3.0. DOS 2.11 is standard with the Deskpro, and it has some custom Compaq enhancements to handle the tape backup chores. RAM-resident Microsoft GWBasic also is part of the package. The smaller 10Mb Compaq hard disk is slower than the 20Mb IBM unit with its 40ms access time. However, the Compaq 30Mb unit we tested is as fast or faster.

Keyboards

Computer keyboards always cause a great deal of end user comment. The ones with the AT and the Deskpro are no exception.

The AT keyboard is a winner. The large Enter and Shift keys are where they belong and have word labels as well as symbols. Several keys have been moved, but you probably won't notice the change until you look for the Escape key. It is above the number keypad on the right of the keyboard. Whether this is a curse or a blessing depends on whether you use the Esc key regularly, or merely

stumble over it when you mean to press Tab. The most useful change is getting the PrtSc/* key away from the right Shift and Enter keys where you can tap it by mistake and lock up your system. A SysReq key has been added to help future Xenix users choose multitasking modules.

Other keyboard enhancements include status indicators for the Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock keys. The action on the new keyboard is very much the same as the old keyboard with perhaps slightly less spring pressure.

The Deskpro keyboard sticks to the original PC layout, adding LED indicators on Caps Lock and Num Lock keys. The action is drastically different. With the Deskpro, Compaq switched to rubber dome technology, abandoning the controversial double spring, two-level keys of the Portable. To long-term PC and XT users, the Deskpro keyboard will seem impossible at first. It is absolutely quiet, for one thing, and it has a soft—very soft—feel. The difference between the Compaq portable and the Deskpro is less noticeable, and if you are a regular user of the new PCjr keyboard, as I am, you'll feel right at home. The technology is the same, and the feel quite similar. I found that after a few hours on the Deskpro, my typing speed seemed to increase over my old standby Portable.

It is a comfortable keyboard and easy to get used to, but it seems strange that Compaq kept the small Return and Shift keys of the original instead of making the same changes IBM did with the AT. It probably is just another example of Compaq's driving effort to remain IBM compatible. The AT apparently just didn't know about the AT—or didn't know enough about it—before the Deskpro was released. One user told me he liked the Deskpro better all around, except for the "incredible, cheesy, cheap, toy-like keyboard." He bought an AT because of that one complaint. To each his own.

Disk Drives

The PC AT can have up to three internal disk drives. They can be two floppies and one hard disk or two hard disks and one floppy. The floppy disk drives come in two varieties. The standard is an 80-track, high density unit which can store 1.2Mb on special diskettes or 360K on regular media. Because this drive uses a recording head which is much smaller than that of a 40-track drive, no compatibility is claimed between the old and new drives. The slot

below the high density floppy can hold a 40-track drive to allow reliable data transfer from the AT to other computers equipped with a similar drive. The hard disks are 20Mb units with an average access time of 40 ms.

The Deskpro does IBM one better with four external storage slots. Two 360K, 40-track floppies generally occupy the top two slots. In the model 4, a 10Mb tape backup unit is in the lower left position, and a 10Mb Winchester is in the lower right. With the current popular software and hardware configurations, this seems like a much more flexible arrangement. IBM apparently felt the 1.2Mb floppy would ease some of the backup problems always present with Winchester devices. But the fact is, the disk media are costly, and, for a 20Mb drive, you must still do a lot of disk swapping to get a good backup.

The Deskpro approach maintains complete media compatibility with existing software, while providing an easy backup solution with the 10Mb streaming tape unit. The tape must be formatted once before use. That takes

about 16 minutes. After that you can back up an entire 10Mb disk in 20 minutes or less, depending on whether you do a file-by-file backup, or back up everything on the hard drive. Software utilities permit you to display a directory of the backup tape and restore from tape by named files if you wish. Even with all

The crisp Compaq video on a 12" screen is truly a joy to use.

available options installed, the Deskpro has five IBM compatible expansion slots free.

The AT uses the standard IBM PC display adapter card, with two high-resolution, and equally high priced, options available. The Deskpro stays with the excellent quality combination unit of the Portable, but with a 12" screen in either amber or green. Either display gives excellent quality. And the crisp Compaq video on a 12" screen is truly a joy to use.

Making a Choice

The tendency is to compare the IBM PC AT head-to-head with the Compaq Deskpro. That is OK, because they stack up well against each other. In reality, however, they are totally different and should be considered that way when comparison shopping. The Deskpro is a bigger, better, faster PC or Compaq Portable, while the AT is a breed apart. It uses so much new technology—and design philosophy—that it is difficult to compare it with the Deskpro or the PC and XT.

Unless you just have to have the latest CPU technology, or multiuser and networking are musts, the AT may be more machine than you and your budget need. The Deskpro, on the other hand, with its easy expandability and relatively low price, makes an excellent choice for the single user office environment. With its 30Mb disk and other options, it could even be preferable to the AT, unless raw processor speed is the driving force behind your decision making. And that seems a narrow approach to computing, at best.



ISOBAR... most complete computer protection!

More features to prevent errors, false printout, disc skips! Only ISOBAR has 3-way spike protection, noise suppression for RFI PLUS isolated filter banks! Individual filter banks isolate each load from other loads minimizing data errors of any kind. MOV surge suppressors arrest both common mode and differential mode surges. L/C filter network rejects radio frequency noise at any amplitude. Toroidal coils for greatest efficiency! All-metal housing.

Order toll free 1-800-662-5021

Indus-Tool, 325 W. Huron, Dept. CC
Chicago, IL 60610

Send model # _____ or charge on
Enclosed is \$ _____
☐ MasterCard or ☐ Visa Expires _____
Card no. _____
Name _____
Signature _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

IN ILLINOIS, CALL
1-312-642-9871
Model IBAR 4-6
(4 outlets,
6 ft. cord)
Only \$79.95

Model IBAR 2-6
(2 outlets,
6 ft. cord)
Only \$54.95

Model IBAR 8-15
(8 outlets,
15 ft. cord)
Only \$97.95

CIRCLE 180 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DOUBLES DISKETTE STORAGE SPACE! REDUCES DISKETTE COST 50%!



Now! The back of 5 1/4" Diskettes can be used for data storage even with single head disk drives.

- **NIBBLE NOTCH** Tools make it easy.
- Adds the Precise notch where it's needed.
- Doubles Diskette Space or Money Back!

NIBBLE NOTCH I

Cuts Square Notch for
Apple, II, II+, IIx, IIc, III,
Franklin & Commodore.

only **\$14.95*** each

NIBBLE NOTCH II

Cuts Square Notch and 1/4 inch round
"index hole." For use with computers other
than those shown for **NIBBLE NOTCH I**.

only **\$21.90*** each

DISK OPTIMIZER SYSTEM

Software for Apple, II, II+, IIx, III and Franklin

- Certifies your "new" Disk 100% Error Free
- 469% FASTER THAN SIMILAR PROGRAMS!
- Removes Bad Sectors • Adds 36th Track
- Performs Disk Drive Speed Check
- Adds DOS and More only **\$24.95***

SPECIAL PACKAGE PRICE — NIBBLE NOTCH I and DISK OPTIMIZER

only **\$29.95** for BOTH*

* On all orders add \$2.00 for each item Postage & Handling (\$5.00 each foreign P&H)
"Florida Residents Add 5% Sales Tax"

SATISFACTION GUARANTEED OR YOUR MONEY BACK!

ORDER TODAY!

Toll Free 1-800-642-2536

Florida 305-493-8355

or send Check or Money Order to:

NIBBLE NOTCH® COMPUTER PRODUCTS

4211 NW 75th TERRACE • DEPT. 5 • LAUDERHILL, FL 33319



CIRCLE 118 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IF ANY 3M, MAXELL, OR DYSAN FLOPPY DISK FAILS, WE'LL REPLACE IT WITH A NEW VERBATIM[®] DISK. FREE.

Most floppy disks come with a guarantee; if they ever fail, the manufacturer will send you a brand new one. But let's face it; if a particular brand of floppy disk ever loses your data, you might not want another one of theirs.

That's why Verbatim is offering a very special guarantee: If you buy a 3M, Maxell, or Dysan floppy disk — and it fails — we will replace it with a brand new Verbatim disk. Free. Why are we making this offer? Because we think it's time you use a floppy disk you can always count on. Verbatim.



© 1985 Verbatim Corporation

VERBATIM. YOU CAN COUNT ON US.

Mail your failed 8" 5¼" or 5¼" disk in its original envelope, along with your name and address, and the brand and model of your computer system, to: Verbatim Offer, P.O. Box 7306, Clinton, IA 52736. Limit one refund per name and address. Offer limited to the first 100,000 3M, Maxell, or Dysan failed disks received. Offer expires October 1, 1985. Void where prohibited by law. Offer rights are not assignable or transferable.

CIRCLE 133 ON READER SERVICE CARD

SAVE
UP TO 51% off

Book Sale for Educators

Computers in Mathematics: A Sourcebook of Ideas

Edited by David H. Ahl, 8 1/2" x 11",
softcover, 224 pages, \$15.95.

Contains a rich supply of classroom tested ideas for using the computer in mathematics instruction. Contains sections on problem solving techniques, graphing, simulations, regression analysis, probability, functions, magic squares, and differential equations. Every item discussed has a complete explanation including flowchart, program listing, and sample run.

Computers In Science and Social Studies

Edited by David H. Ahl, 8 1/2" x 11",
softcover, 198 pages, \$14.95.

This diverse collection of 49 computer simulations and applications is a valuable source of ideas to make learning more realistic and more fun. Social simulations let you manage a kingdom, trade furs, or run an oil company. Explore various ecosystems, land a lunar capsule, fire a cannon, and analyze your health. Contains complete Basic listings and runs.

LOGO: An Introduction

By J. Dale Burnett, 11" x 8 1/2", softcover, 72
pages, \$7.95.

This book is a tutorial for students and teachers who want to learn about Logo. You will learn to create geometric shapes, spirals, curves, and drawings. The book shows how to use shapes to create elaborate drawings with rotation, progression, and recursion; it also introduces Logo logic and calculations.

Be A Computer Literate

By Marion J. Ball and Sylvia Sharp, 8 1/2" x
11", softcover, 61 pages, \$6.95.

This lavishly illustrated introductory book explains the parts of a computer, how they work, how a program is constructed, and applications of the computer in business and industry. A glossary covers essential computer terminology. Many school systems use this book in computer literacy classes.

The Microsoft Basic Ideabook

By David H. Ahl, 5 1/2" x 8 1/2", softcover,
144 pages, \$8.95.

This book contains 50 tested, ready-to-run Basic programs which demonstrate many different techniques for solving problems in mathematics, science, and business. The book covers repetitive trials, convergence, recursion, compounding, probability, geometry, science, simulations, and drill and practice.



Computers For Kids

By Sally Larsen, 11" x 8 1/2", softcover, 75
pages, \$6.95.

Large, easy-to-read type and entertaining illustrations make this a wonderful tool to teach children about computers and programming. Contains complete instructions for writing programs that print, draw, and do calculations. Includes a special section for parents and teachers. Specify edition: Apple, C64, TRS-80, Atari, IBM PC.

Problems For Computer Solution

By Stephen Rogowski, 8 1/2" x 11", two vols
(teacher and student), softcover, 288 pages,
\$14.90.

Ninety problems are presented with complete discussions and solutions in many areas: algebra, geometry, number theory, probability, statistics, calculus, and science. Several classic unsolved problems are included to help sharpen students' insight and awareness. Teacher's edition contains complete solutions, programs, and sample runs.

Computers For Sea and Sky

By Stephen Rogowski, 8 1/2" x 11", soft-
cover, 108 pages, \$9.95.

This book contains a comprehensive description of the principles of navigation for ships and planes. Includes programs for celestial navigation, meteorology, surveying, astronomy, and many other related subjects.

How To Get Your Discount

Buy any one book for the regular price plus \$2.00 shipping and handling. Buy any two or three books and you get a 10% discount. Buy any four books and you get a 20% discount. Any five, 30% off. Any six, 40% off. Any seven, 50% off. On multiple book orders, shipping and handling costs \$3.00. However, if you buy all eight books ("Educators Super Special") the price is just \$45.00 and WE pay the shipping and handling! That's a 57% discount off our regular price!

To order, send your check for the amount of the books less your discount plus postage and handling (\$2.00 for one book, \$3.00 for two or more) to Creative Computing Press, Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Visa, MasterCard, and American Express orders may be called in toll-free to 800-631-8112 (in NJ 201-540-0445). School purchase orders must add an additional \$2.00 billing fee.

Don't put it off. Add these valuable books to your library today at a substantial discount.

Creative Computing Press

Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Toll-free 800-631-8112

(in NJ 201-540-0445)

Daisywheel keep on turning

Juki 6300

Owen Linzmayer



Sacrifice is essential in the selection of any major purchase, but it is especially true of computer printers. If you buy a dot matrix printer, you sacrifice letter quality output for a variety of easily accessible type modes and dot-addressable graphics. On the other hand, if you purchase a typical daisywheel printer, you get fully-formed characters but sacrifice considerable print speed. Less so today. The Juki 6300 is a \$995 daisywheel printer with an impressive output of 40 characters per second (a typical \$600 daisywheel prints 15 to 25 cps) and limited graphics capabilities.

The Juki 6300 is a sister model to the popular \$599 Juki 6100 printer. Designed to meet the heavier demands of larger businesses, the 6300 zips along at 40 cps and can accept four-part forms up to 16 inches wide.

Physically, the Juki 6300 is a well-built printer that weighs less than 33 pounds. The hinged cover of the 6300 tilts up and pops off to allow access to a bank of DIP switches which control a number of printer options (pica, elite, micro, and proportional pitches). Not only are these switches easy to get to, they are labeled too! A second set of DIP switches used to select one of eight international character sets is located on the back of the unit.

Internally, the 6300 is insulated with foam to reduce operating noise. When printing, the unit emits 60dB, which is very quiet for a daisywheel—it sounds muffled, like a jackhammer being used several blocks down the street. While sitting idle the 6300 is as silent as a church mouse.

Measuring 23.6" x 15.7" x 4.9", the cream-colored Juki 6300 has a footprint slightly larger than an IBM PC. In this world of limited table space, it is a shame that the 6300 doesn't have a slot to accept paper through the bottom of the unit. While we are on the subject, the 6300 uses friction feed to advance paper, though tractor and sheet feeders are available as optional attachments. Unlike many friction feed printers, the 6300 doesn't skew continuous fan-fold paper once it is inserted correctly.

Set up of the 6300 couldn't be less

painful. Not only does the User's Manual provide information on connecting the printer to your computer, it also

Hardware Profile

Name: Juki 6300

Type: 96-character daisywheel

Feed: Friction (tractor and sheet feeder optional)

Speed: 40 cps

Interface: Parallel (serial optional)

Graphics: Limited

Character Sets: 7 optional Diablo daisywheels

Buffer: 3K (expandable to 15K)

Logic Seek: Yes, bidirectional

Summary: A quick and quiet daisywheel

Price: \$995

Manufacturer: Juki Office Machines Corp.
1261 Wiley Road - Suite B
Schaumburg, IL 60195
(312) 843-3322

shows you how to use the printer via Basic commands and commercial software packages such as *VisiCalc*, *WordStar*, *Multimate*, *Lotus 1-2-3*, and *AppleWriter II*. This is the kind of attention to detail that is worth paying extra for.

Even though it has only 96 characters on its Diablo printwheel, the Juki 6300 has several different text modes. Selectable through the setting of DIP switches or via software are three pitches that provide from 10 to 15 characters per inch. The manual makes reference to a boldface mode, in which the printer strikes each character twice, but when using a single-strike film ribbon this has no noticeable effect. However, the shadow print mode advances the printhead one horizontal increment and then strikes the second character slightly to the right of the first impression, leaving what I consider a true boldface character.

It should be noted that the Juki 6300

has two main print modes: high and low quality. Although it is a bit slower, the high quality mode offers precise alignment and registration. Frankly, I find the difference between the two negligible, so I usually opt for the quicker low quality mode. The final text output features available through the use of escape sequences are sub- and superscript characters (see sample printout).

In the first paragraph of this review I said that the Juki 6300 has limited graphics capabilities. For those of you who read with disbelief, here is the explanation. As far as the manufacturer is concerned, the fact that the Juki 6300

Juki 6300
Daisywheel
Standard Print
Non-Proportional
Proportional
Shadow Print
Sub Script

Juki Model 6300 sample printout.

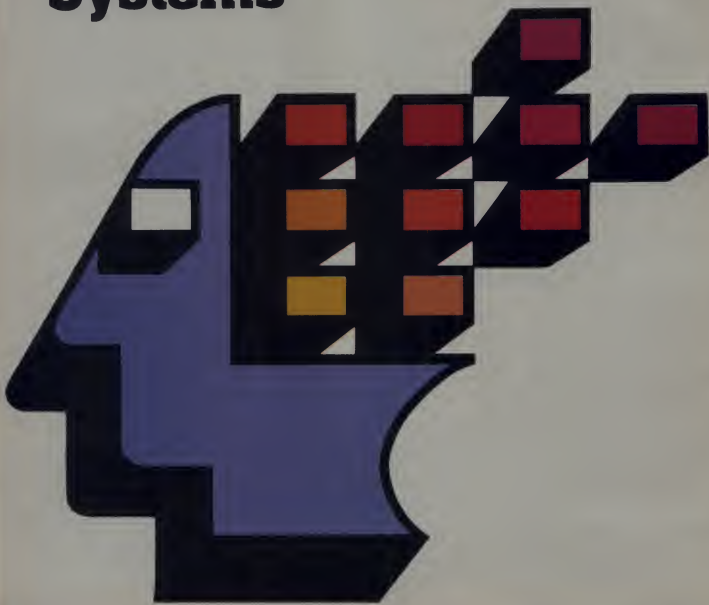
has precise paper handling (11/96 inch minimum) capabilities allows it to be used to create graphics, presumably with the period character. As far as the typical user is concerned, without the custom software required to use the 6300 in this fashion, you can forget about getting graphics on a daisywheel printer.

The 6300 is designed for small to medium size businesses, and is overkill (i.e., expensive) for home applications. However, if you are looking for a dependable (backed by 90-day warranty) daisywheel printer that is both fast and relatively quiet, an introduction to the Juki 6300 could end your search. Its sleek good looks will get it through the front door, and its impressive personality will make it a welcome member of the family.

(CIRCLE 404 ON READER SERVICE CARD)

Photography by Jeff MacWright

Radio Shack Networks Offer a Multiple Choice in Shared Learning Systems



Radio Shack's shared learning systems give you a choice when you're building a computer system for the classroom.

Whether you're looking for a cassette-based system for a few students, or a powerful floppy or hard disk system for more than 60 students, Radio Shack's Education Division has the right equipment for your needs.

And only Radio Shack backs up its educational computer hardware and software with the unmatched commitment to education of our parent company: the Tandy Corporation.



NETWORK 2

Bring as many as 16 student stations into a single educational network with our Network 2 Controller (26-1211, \$499.00).

Network 2 lets you use a host computer system to load a program to all 16 student stations simultaneously through the cassette port. Students can send programs they've written to the host computer one at a time for storage. With an optional printer attached to the host system, the programs can be printed out.

The Network 2 Controller works with Model I/III/4 or Color Computer or Model 100 systems, and additional Controllers can be cascaded to make larger shared systems.



NETWORK 3

A Network 3 Controller (26-1212, \$599.00) allows as many as 16 student stations to independently access lessons stored on the host computer system, so the teacher is freed from repeatedly loading individual programs.

With a Network 3 Controller, students can access the host computer's disk drives and printer for storage and printing without teacher assistance. And Network 3 learning systems are supported by the best in educational software, including the Philadelphia Computer Assisted Reading Development Program, Network Pascal, primary and secondary math and science programs, educational games and more. You can even use Network 3 systems with programs you develop using our easy-to-learn AUTHOR I authoring system.

CIRCLE 122 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The Network 3 learning system requires Controller, Network 3 Operating Software, a Model III/4 host and Model III/4 student stations. Optional use of a hard disk and hard disk operating software offer greater speed and flexibility.



NETWORK 4

Our Network 4 learning system uses advanced networking technology to bring as many as 63 student stations into a powerful hard disk system.

Students working at Model III/4 stations in the system have access to hard disk files. Each station operates virtually as a stand-alone system, with quick access to sets of programs and data files. Students can also access an optional printer, connected to the host, without teacher assistance.

The Network 4 learning system requires Model III/4 stations, each with a Network 4 upgrade; a host 64K Model 4; a hard disk drive; cables and operating software.

Only Radio Shack offers educators the assistance of full-time computer professionals, trained in the latest in classroom computing, located across the country for your convenience.

For the name of the Regional Educational Coordinator in your area, call 800-433-5682, toll free. In Texas, call 800-772-8538.

Radio Shack®
The Name in Classroom Computing™

A DIVISION OF TANDY CORPORATION

For information on educational products and services, mail to:

Radio Shack, Dept. 85-A-652
300 One Tandy Center, Fort Worth, Texas 76102

Name _____
School _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Telephone _____

Sharp RGB color to go

ISM Express

Russ Lockwood

In the microcomputer market, desktop computers have a distinct advantage over transportable computers: color. Somehow, graphs, charts, and diagrams look better in color. Monochrome graphics, although better than no graphics at all, pale before the power of color.

Most transportable computer manufacturers are farsighted enough to pick a graphics board that allows you to attach a color monitor. Yet when you gain color, you lose transportability.

International Systems Marketing (ISM) offers the Express, a computer that bridges the gap between color and transportability. It packs a 9" RGB monitor and IBM PC compatibility into one neat unit.

Electronic Frankenstein

The ISM sales representative likes to draw a parallel between ISM and IBM. He notes that when IBM sells you a computer, it is really a collection of components from several manufacturers.

When you buy an ISM Express, you are buying Shugart disk drives, a Faraday motherboard with an Intel microprocessor, a Plantronics graphics board, Key Tronic keyboard, and a Sony color monitor. All of these components are solid and dependable and manufactured by name companies in the industry. In a sense, ISM combines top-of-the-line OEM products under one cover.

ISM uses the standard 4.77 MHz 8088 microprocessor, gives you 256K RAM expandable to 640K, and includes five expansion slots for IBM PC compatible expansion boards. Two of the slots are occupied by a color graphics display adapter and a drive controller board. Two half-height floppy drives, or one floppy drive and a hard disk drive (10Mb and 20Mb versions available) provide storage. Room is available to install a third device—floppy, Winchester, or tape backup. Two RS-232 serial ports and one parallel port provide connections to the outside world.

The 9" RGB color monitor in our evaluation unit is actually manufactured by Panasonic. As you might guess, the



Photography by Jeff MacWright

Hardware Profile

Name: ISM Express **Type:** Transportable business computer

CPU: 16-bit 8088 4.77 MHz **RAM:** 256K (expandable to 640K)

ROM: 8K (expandable to 32K) **Keyboard:** Detachable, 83 keys, slant adjustable

Display: 80 x 25 characters; 320 x 200 pixels (four colors)

Disk drives: Two 360K 5.25" floppy drives or one floppy drive and one 10Mb or 20Mb Winchester

Ports: Two RS-232C serial and one parallel **Dimensions:** 18" x 20" x 8.5"

Weight: 35 lbs. **Operating System:** MS-DOS

Documentation: ISM Technical Reference manual

Summary: A quality IBM PC compatible offers transportability and a superb built-in 9" RGB color monitor with an astounding 0.25mm dot pitch

Price: \$3195; with 10Mb Winchester, \$4695; with 20Mb Winchester, \$4995

Manufacturer: International Systems Marketing

932 Hungerford Dr., Suite 6

Rockville, MD 20850

(301) 279-5775

Table 1. Ahl's Benchmark test.

IBM PC Express	Time 24 seconds 17 seconds	Accuracy 0.01159668 0.00585938	Random 6.3 7.2
----------------	----------------------------------	--------------------------------------	----------------------

resolution is very sharp. Take a look at the screen display to see what we mean. Text resolution is 25 lines of 80 characters, and graphics resolution is 320 x 200 pixels in four colors. The optional Plantronics graphics board supplied with our evaluation unit provides 16 colors, making the monitor look even better.

However, ISM is switching monitor manufacturers and will install Sony monitors with an even sharper resolution. Most RGB monitors have a dot pitch of 0.31mm to 0.43mm (see the Buyer's Guide to RGB Monitors in our February 1984 issue for a full explanation of the finer points of RGB monitors). The dot pitch on the Sony monitor is a super sharp 0.25mm.

ISM thoughtfully places the on/off switch on the front of the machine and includes a handy reset switch. The Key Tronic keyboard plugs into the side of the unit rather than the back, increasing keyboard mobility and user comfort.

The Key Tronic keyboard (Model KB5150) corrects several of the shortcomings of the IBM PC keyboard. It features reversed Shift and Backslash keys; English labels instead of arrows on the Backspace, Return, Tab, and Shift keys; raised bumps on the J, F, and 5 keys; LEDs on the Num Lock and Caps Lock keys; a horizontal Return key; and a separate Return key on the numeric keypad. The tactile feedback is good, and the keystrokes are very quiet, eliminating the pronounced clicks of the IBM PC keyboard.

We ran Ahl's Simple Benchmark (see July 1984 issue for a complete explanation) on the Express. The results are shown in Table 1.

Software

In the tradition of IBM PC compatible computer manufacturers, ISM claims the Express is highly compatible with the IBM PC and runs most off-the-shelf PC software. To make a long boast short, ISM is correct.

The de facto standards of IBM PC compatibility are Lotus 1-2-3 and Microsoft Flight Simulator. The Express ran both without a problem. Next, we tried several other packages, from business to education to entertainment. Even the tough, copy protected programs ran

perfectly. Give ISM credit; the Express acts like an IBM PC.

Advanced Basic was the only IBM product we could not load and run. Evidently, the Express only accepts GW Basic, the standard Basic bundled with IBM PC compatibles. Some Basic programs written specifically for Advanced Basic may not run using GW Basic.

Thus, we offer our now-standard line regarding compatibles: try the software before you buy the hardware. Based on the Lotus 1-2-3 and Microsoft Flight Simulator tests, we feel confident that the Express will run most software.

Pricing

ISM offers three configurations of the Express. All models include 256K RAM, color monitor, graphics board, built-in serial and parallel ports, and MS-DOS 2.0.

The Express PC, with two 360K double sided, double density floppy drives, retails for \$3195. The Express XT-10, with one floppy drive and one 10MB hard disk drive, sells for \$4695. The Express XT-20, with one floppy drive and one 20Mb hard disk drive, retails for \$4995.

To Go or to Stay?

ISM manufactures an excellent IBM PC compatible. The Express combines terrific IBM PC compatibility, a sharp RGB color monitor, and several extras like a reset button and an extra serial port in one transportable unit.

Of course, what we have not mentioned yet is the weight. At 35 pounds, the Express is likely to beef up your biceps—if you do not separate your shoulders first. We think the hand strap needs a thicker padding—we like circulation to our fingers as we carry the computer.

All things considered, however, we are enthusiastic about the ISM Express. ISM is too. They are opening a new manufacturing plant (perhaps we should call it an assembly line) to increase production and erase the backlog of orders. If you are an executive or professional looking for transportability, PC compatibility, and the glory of color, take a look at the ISM Express. The color and resolution are sure to impress you. ■

CIRCLE 403 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GET SERIOUS!

CHECK OUR LOW PRICES NOW

*** TAX RETURN SPECIAL ***
LOTUS 1-2-3 \$265.00

* SYSTEMS *

IBM PC-256K	\$145.00
Two TEAC 360K Dr's, Color Monochrome Graphics Board, Parallel Printer Port, Tascam Monochrome Display, DOS 2.1 ONLY	\$2,145.00
IBM PC-256K	\$145.00
Two TEAC 360K Dr's, Color Monochrome Graphics Board, AST 6-Pack Plus 64K, PRINCETON LX-12 Color Display, PANASONIC 1091 Printer, LOTUS 1-2-3, DOS 2.1 ONLY	\$3,320.00
16 Meg Upgrade	\$680.00

* SOFTWARE *

LOTUS Symphony	\$445.00
QBASIC III	\$49.00
Wordstar Pro! Pack for IBM	\$29.00
ASCH Express for IBM	\$29.00
Framework	\$29.00
MICROSOFT Word	\$22.00
MICROSOFT Multiplan	\$22.00
PFB Write File Report	\$5.00

* HARDWARE *

AST Six Pack Plus 64K	\$264.00
STB Rio Plus II 64K	\$249.00
STB Color Monochrome Graphics	\$269.00
STB Monochrome Board	\$169.00
HERCULES Monochrome Graphics	\$329.00
HERCULES Color Card	\$179.00
TEAC 558 , Height Dr's	\$129.00
TANDON TM100-2 Dr	\$189.00

* PRINTERS DOT MATRIX *

PANASONIC 1091	\$289.00
PANASONIC 1092	\$395.00
EPSON FX-80	\$395.00
EPSON FX-100	\$444.00
ORDATA 920	\$369.00
BROTHER 2024L	\$369.00

* PRINTERS LETTER QUALITY *

BROTHER HR15	\$369.00
BROTHER HR25	\$609.00
BROTHER HR35	\$849.00
PANASONIC 3151	\$95.00

* MONITORS *

TAXAN 121/122 Monochrome	\$145.00
PRINCETON HX-12	\$469.00
PRINCETON HX-12	\$179.00
ZENITH Amber Green	\$5.00
NEC 1260 Green	\$5.00
NEC 1305 RGB T V	\$449.00

* MODEMS *

HAYES 1200B	\$399.00
HAYES Micromod IIe	\$219.00
HAYES 300	\$199.00
ANCHOR Mark XII	\$239.00
PROMETHEUS Promodem 1200	\$324.00

* APPLE *

80 COLUMN 64K IIe only	\$99.00
80 COLUMN Card IIe only	\$9.00
VIDEX Ultratrim	\$179.00
APPLEHOUSE II	\$125.00
ASCH Express II	\$9.00
2-80 Card	\$9.00
APRICORN Serial Card	\$9.00
MICROSOFT Premium IIe	\$69.00
MICROSOFT Multiplan	\$129.00
MAC MICROSOFT Multiplan	\$125.00
MAC MICROSOFT Basic	\$125.00
16K Card	\$9.00

Many items available. Please call for complete pricing.

☎ 714/840-2406 ☎

CALIFORNIA MICRO HOUSE

16835 Algonquin Street
Huntington Beach, CA 92649

Corporate accounts welcomed. purchase orders accepted with net 30 day terms. subject to credit approval. All prices represent cash prices. All items shipped next day in factory sealed packages. We guarantee our items for 30 days. California residents please add 6% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice.

CIRCLE 104 ON READER SERVICE CARD

The bionic word processor

WordStar 2000 Plus

Russ Lockwood

Imagine the brain trust at MicroPro figuring out how to take Stone Age *WordStar* and transform it into a Space Age word processor. Somehow, it had to revive the aging and ailing program and generate new interest—especially in the corporate and professional sectors.

Of course, we are not privy to the internal goings on at MicroPro, but the result of whatever procedure they used is an impressive, full-featured, state-of-the-art, top-of-the-line word processing system called *WordStar 2000 Plus*. And if the adjectives don't knock you off your feet, the sophistication will.

Countdown to Features

WordStar 2000 Plus includes all the features and functions you expect of a good, solid word processing program: insert, delete, block operations, search and replace, file merge, boldface, underlining, super- and subscripts, justification, centering, adjustable margins, and full cursor movement. However, MicroPro cuts back on the cumbersome Control codes used in *WordStar* in favor of a combination of Control, Alternate, Shift, and Function keys.

This can be a two-edged sword. New users will be thrilled by the ease of invoking these functions. A plastic template that fits over the keyboard, tear-out quick reference cards, and on-screen menus help you navigate through the program. Extensive, interactive tutorials teach you the system.

Veteran *WordStar* users who have mastered the Control characters will find these new combinations baffling. Some overlap occurs between *WordStar* and *WordStar 2000 Plus*, but not enough to make the transition smooth. To the credit of MicroPro, the commands are more logical to first time users, but not to those of us who load the control codes into "Brain RAM" while *WordStar* loads into "Computer RAM."

WordStar 2000 Plus includes preformatted and user-definable page styles. Default settings include tabs, margins, headers, footers, and more. If you use standardized formats for memos, proposals, and other correspondence, this feature can save you time.

The program also allows macros—



Software Profile

Name: WordStar 2000 Plus

Type: Word processing package

System requirements: IBM PC/XT/AT or Compaq with 256K RAM for DOS 2.0/2.1 or 320K for DOS 3.0; two floppy drives or one floppy and one hard disk drive.

Format: Disk

Summary: WordStar went in for reconstructive surgery and emerged as the bionic word processor. It provides just about every feature imaginable. We strongly recommend using a hard disk drive.

Price: \$595

Manufacturer: MicroPro

33 San Pablo Ave.
San Rafael, CA 94903
(415) 499-1200

single keys defined to print strings of characters. MicroPro finally found out what third-party manufacturers knew all along: these things are handy.

It also offers an Undo command. Many is the time I accidentally pressed Ctrl-Y (delete line) instead of Ctrl-T (delete word). MicroPro eliminates this and other black holes by allowing the most recently erased text to reappear.

More of the Write Stuff

In the January 1985 issue, we reviewed *CorrectStar*, a marvelous spelling checker for *WordStar*. Well, guess what? *WordStar 2000 Plus* includes *CorrectStar* in the package.

WordStar 2000 Plus also does windows. You can move text (including

spreadsheet data) among up to three different documents. Furthermore, you can perform arithmetic calculations (add, subtract, multiply, and divide) on that data within the word processing program.

WordStar 2000 Plus also converts document files to ASCII and then transmits them using the telecommunications program TelMerge. Other advanced features include automatic footnoting and indexing, alphabetic and numeric sorting, and a mailing list database with mailmerge functions.

Down to Earth

The biggest drawback is disk accessing and swapping. The installation procedure alone takes approximately 30 minutes of intense disk reading and writing. As you use the program, each feature seems to require accessing or swapping the disk.

At first, MicroPro only allowed three copies to be made. The problem is, once you hit three copies, that's it. That means NO RAM DISKS. Page four of the installation guide specifically warns against RAM disks. Fortunately, cooler heads at MicroPro realized the folly of forcing floppy disk users to install the program into a RAM disk and then uninstall it after each session. Hence, the new version of *WordStar 2000 Plus* is not copy protected. Owners of the old version can request an update kit from dealers.

While *WordStar 2000 Plus* contains a cornucopia of features, the learning curve can be steep.

On the other hand, it is a powerful top-of-the-line word processing system. In fact, I can think of no better pairing than *WordStar 2000 Plus* and an IBM PC AT. Even owners of floppy disk machines can use the program by loading it into a RAM disk.

All in all, *WordStar 2000 Plus* is a welcome step forward in word processing software. MicroPro took *WordStar* and devised a remarkable new product with feature after feature. Executives and professionals: place *WordStar 2000 Plus* at the top of your word processor shopping list.

CIRCLE 405 ON READER SERVICE CARD

computer/electronics book club

The best of both worlds!

hands-on interfacing projects
the latest electronic applications
all from one easy-to-use source!

Select 5 Books
for Only \$2⁹⁵

Value to
\$106.25



1840
List \$15.50 (paper)



1899
List \$18.85



1538
List \$14.95 (paper)



1394
List \$15.95



1587
List \$14.95



1722
List \$18.95



1211
List \$12.95 (paper)



1588
List \$19.95



1748
List \$16.85



1482
List \$14.95



1710
List \$19.95



1850
List \$19.95



1748
List \$17.95



1875
List \$21.95



1700
List \$13.50 (paper)



1531
List \$17.95



1750
List \$9.95



1160
List \$9.95 (paper)



1553
List \$15.95



1665
List \$15.95 (paper)



1633
List \$14.95



1842
List \$22.95

Plus FREE For Joining

7 very good reasons to join the computer/electronics book club

- **Big Savings.** Save 20% to 75% on books sure to increase your computer and electronics know-how
- **No-Risk Guarantee.** All books returnable within 10 days without obligation
- **Club News Bulletins.** All about current selections—mains, alternates, extras—plus bonus offers. Comes 13 times a year with hundreds of up-to-the-minute titles to pick from
- **Automatic Order.** Do nothing and the Main selection will be shipped automatically! But . . . if you want an Alternate selection—or no books at all—we'll follow the instructions you give on the reply form provided with every News Bulletin
- **Bonus Books.** Immediately get a Dividend Certificate with every book purchased and qualify for big discounts of 60% to 80%
- **Extra Bonuses.** Take advantage of added-value promotions plus special discounts on software, games, and more
- **Exceptional Quality.** All books are first-rate publisher's editions selected by our Editorial Board and filled with useful up-to-the-minute information

CIRCLE 129 ON READER SERVICE CARD

computer/electronics book club

P.O. Box 110, Blue Ridge Summit, PA 17214

Please accept my membership in the computer/electronics book club and send the 5 volumes circled below, plus my FREE copy of Making Money With Your Microcomputer, billing me \$2.95 plus shipping and handling charges. If not satisfied, I may return the books within ten days without obligation and have my membership cancelled. I agree to purchase 4 or more books at reduced Club prices (plus shipping/handling) during the next 12 months and may resign any time thereafter.

800 1160 1211 1394 1449 1492 1531 1539 1553
1557 1588 1633 1640 1650 1665 1672 1699 1700 1710
1722 1743 1746 1748 1750 1753 1777 1842 1875

Name _____ Phone _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

Valid for new members only. Foreign applications will receive ordering instructions. Canada must remit in U.S. currency. This order subject to acceptance by the computer/electronics book club

XCE-546



1753
List \$18.85



1743
List \$18.85



1777
List \$21.95



1872
List \$18.85



1449
List \$18.85



800
List \$19.50 (paper)

Microsoft Basic 2.0 for the Mac

Glenn A. Hart

A major obstacle to serious use of Apple's Macintosh computer has been the lack of adequate programming tools. While the "rest of us" for whom Apple tells us the machine is intended may not want to program the Mac, sophisticated Mac owners have been eager to experiment with the wonderful tools hidden inside the enigmatic little computer.

Programmers and systems houses wishing to develop software for the Mac have had to make expensive commitments to this process. The only way to produce Mac products has been to buy a Lisa computer, and costly software, and participate in the Apple development program. Apple has tantalized serious programmers with glimpses of exciting new Basic and Pascal systems, but has not yet released these products.

The only programming language available has been the Version 1 release of a Basic interpreter by Microsoft. Microsoft has written the de facto standard Basic for almost every available microcomputer, including the IBM PC, and Radio Shack, Commodore and other Apple computers, and their involvement with the Macintosh development process has been widely publicized. It was, therefore, reasonable to expect that their Mac Basic would be a worthy product.

Unfortunately, Microsoft's initial Basic was met with more negative reactions than hosannahs. While the language made some use of the special aspects of the Mac user interface, especially a multiple window approach to program entry, editing and execution, it offered only teasing and limited access to the legendary ROM routines that are advertised to make programming the Macintosh a joy. Microsoft Mac Basic Version 1 was far from a *bad* implementation, but it seemed much too much like a quick relash of the same Basic produced by Microsoft for a slew of other machines. Perhaps it was a case of too great expectations, but the first Microsoft Basic for the Mac simply fell short of what was both expected and hoped for.

Now, many months after the initial release, and with the supposedly innovative Apple Basic *still* not available, Microsoft has released Version 2.0 of their Mac Basic. While cut from the same cloth as the initial release, Version 2 has been very significantly enhanced. Access to the Mac ROM routines is tremendously improved and, equally important, the very nature of Basic has been extended in exciting new directions. In many ways, Microsoft's \$160 Mac Basic is now among the most advanced Basic interpreters available on any microcomputer.

Mac Basic 2.0 uses multiple windows for program entry and execution.

Mac Basic 2.0 uses multiple windows for program entry and execution. A small Command Window at the bottom of the screen is used to enter commands and immediate mode statements. Program output is displayed in an Output Window, and up to two List Windows can be activated to show program listings. The sizes of the windows, like all normal Mac windows, can be changed.

The Menu Bar choices are greatly expanded over Version 1. The File menu to open, close, save and otherwise manipulate files; Edit menu to cut, paste and copy in the normal Mac fashion; and Control Menu to run, stop, continue, suspend, and list programs and toggle Trace mode are retained from Version 1. But new options like single stepping through a program (executing one Basic statement at a time and halting between each) and printing a file in a special enhanced mode have been added.

Two new Menu choices are available. A comprehensive search/replace mechanism allows finding and, optionally, replacing strings of text, including keywords. This can be a very significant productivity enhancement; some programmers have traditionally

used word processors to prepare Microsoft Basic programs just to have searching provisions available. The other new Menu option is Windows, which allows manipulation of the Command, List, and Output windows.

Two versions of the language are provided. One uses BCD (binary coded decimal) math, while the other uses the more common binary floating point math system. BCD offers complete accuracy without the rounding errors endemic to floating point binary math, and is thus much more suitable for business programs where a penny or two rounding error isn't acceptable. BCD math is much slower, however, and the accuracy of floating point is acceptable for many scientific uses, so floating point math is the norm in engineering and like disciplines. The new Basic automatically discerns which interpreter to use when loading a previously saved program. Microsoft is to be commended for providing both alternatives.

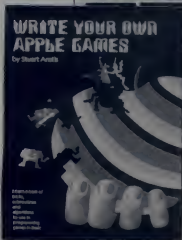
The first sample program encountered in the documentation is a shocker—not because of what it does, but because it reveals that something different and new is at hand. The program doesn't have any line numbers, and there are *alphanumeric* line labels here and there. Microsoft Mac Basic 2.0 has finally done away with the slavish adherence to line numbering so scorned by users of other high level languages. The new version will accept programs with line numbers for compatibility, but it obviously prefers programs without them.

The language now uses the standard Geneva typeface rather than the horrible font used in the earlier release. To improve readability further, Basic keywords are now displayed in boldface to make them stand out from user variables and strings.

Programs are entered in a list window. The editor works very much like MacWrite, with all the normal mouse methods—cut, paste and copy, etc. Experienced Mac users will feel right at home and be able to enter and edit program text at high speed. Microsoft encourages line indentation to clarify

**UP TO
56% SAVINGS**

Apple Books On Sale



The Creative Apple

Edited by Mark Pelczarski and Joe Tate, 8 1/2" x 11", softcover, 448 pages, \$16.95.

The **Creative Apple** is a huge 448-page compilation of Apple-oriented articles and programs from **Creative Computing** covering graphics; programming methods; educational, personal, and business applications; interfacing; in-depth hardware and software reviews; and much more. Lavishly illustrated with diagrams and screen photos.

Write Your Own Apple Games

By Stuart Anstis, 8 1/2" x 11", softcover, 174 pages, \$12.95.

This tutorial volume teaches you how to design and program your own games, puzzles, and simulations. Forty programs and routines illustrate the basics of game design including movement, scoring, graphics, time delay, and dialogue.

The Computer Controller Cookbook

By Tom and Kelda Riley, 8 1/2" x 11", softcover, 150 pages, \$12.95.

This is a complete how-to manual on building and repairing joysticks, paddles, and other controllers such as an airplane stick and foot pedal. Full-size drawings, photographs, and schematics make this tutorial especially easy to use.

Sorcerers & Soldiers

By Brian J. Murphy, 6" x 9", softcover, 240 pages, \$9.95.

Sorcerers & Soldiers is a tutorial guide to fantasy, war, and adventure games for the computer. It begins with a brief history of the field and includes descriptions of a wide variety of old and new games. Best-selling games are described and playing strategies suggested.

The Microsoft Basic Ideabook

By David H. Ahl, 5 1/2" x 8 1/2", softcover, 144 pages, \$8.95.

This book contains 50 tested, ready-to-run Basic programs which demonstrate many different techniques for solving problems in mathematics, science, and business. The book covers repetitive trials, convergence, recursion, compounding, probability, geometry, science, simulations, and drill and practice.

Computers For Kids

By Sally Larsen, 11" x 8 1/2", softcover, 75 pages, \$6.95.

Large, easy-to-read type and entertaining illustrations make this a wonderful tool to teach children about computers and programming. Contains complete instructions for writing programs that print, draw, and do calculations. Includes a special section for parents and teachers.

How To Get Your Discount

Buy any one book for the regular price plus \$2.00 shipping and handling. Buy any two books and you get a 10% discount. Buy any three books and you get a 20% discount. Any four, 30% off. Any five, 40% off. On multiple book orders, shipping and handling costs \$3.00. However, if you buy all six books ("Apple Super Special") the price is just

\$35.00 and WE pay the shipping and handling! That's a 56% discount!

To order, send your check for the amount of the books less your discount plus postage and handling (\$2.00 for one book, \$3.00 for two or more) to Creative Computing Press, Morris Plains, NJ 07950. Visa, MasterCard, and American Express orders may be called in toll-free to 800-631-8112 (in

NJ 201-540-0445). No orders can be billed.

Don't put it off. Add these valuable books to your library today at a substantial discount.

Creative Computing Press

Morris Plains, NJ 07950

Toll-free 800-631-8112

(In NJ 201-540-0445)

Table 1. Changes from Version 1.0.

Statement or Function with Change	Discussion	Statement or Function with Change	Discussion
AUTO Deleted	Used to add line numbers automatically.	ON BREAK GOSUB Added	Transfers control to a subroutine when user presses Command-period (Break).
BREAK ON/OFF/STOP Added	Enables, disables, or suspends trapping of user attempt to stop program execution.	ON DIALOG GOSUB Added	Transfers control to a subroutine when user performs any action affecting a dialog box.
BUTTON Added	Controls display of option buttons in user-created windows.	ON MENU GOSUB Added	Transfers control to a subroutine when user selects a menu item.
CALL Expanded	Dual purpose. Used to call machine language programs as in 1.0. Also calls new Subprograms.	ON MOUSE GOSUB Added	Transfers control to a subroutine when user presses the mouse button.
CSRLIN Added	Returns approximate line number of cursor within current output window.	ON TIMER GOSUB Added	Transfers control to a subroutine based on a given time interval.
CVDBCD Added	Returns binary math representation of decimal math floating-point number.	PICTURE Added	Draws a picture stored with PICTURE ON statement.
DIALOG Added	Monitors when and how user is interacting with buttons, edit fields, and windows.	PICTURE ON/OFF Added	Turns on or off the recording of all screen activity.
DIALOG ON/OFF/STOP Added	Enables and disables event trapping based on dialog events.	PICTURE\$ Added	Returns a string containing the entire picture recorded by previous PICTURE ON statement.
EDIT Deleted	Displays specified program line number for editing.	RENUM Deleted	Renumbered program lines.
EDIT FIELD Added	Creates rectangular area for data entry and allows user entry.	SAVE Expanded	"B" option forces binary file save.
EDIT\$ Added	Returns contents of an edit field.	SCROLL Added	Scrolls a defined area vertically or horizontally.
FILES Added	Displays standard Mac dialog boxes to allow user to select a file.	SHARED Added	Defines specified variables within a subprogram common to variables of the same name in the main program.
LBOUND/UBOUND Added	Returns lower and upper bounds of the dimensions of an array. Useful to determine the size of an array passed to a subprogram.	SOUND Added	Produces a sound; builds and plays a queue of sounds.
LOCATE Added	Positions the writing pen at a specified column and line.	SUB/END/SUB/EXIT SUB Added	Starts, ends, and exits a subprogram.
MENU Added	Creates custom bar menus and the option choices beneath them.	TIMER ON/OFF/STOP Added	Enables, disables, and suspends event trapping based on time.
MENU ON/OFF/STOP Added	Enables, disables, or suspends event trapping based on menu selections.	UCASE\$ Added	Returns a string with alpha characters in upper case.
MKSBCD\$/MBDBCD\$ Added	Returns a random file buffer string which is a decimal math representation of a binary math floating-point number.	WAVE Added	Defines the shape of a sound wave for a voice and enables or disables multivoice sounds.
MOUSE ON/OFF/STOP Added	Enables, disables, or suspends event trapping based on pressing of the mouse button.	WIDTH Expanded	Minor syntax expansions.
		WINDOW Added	Creates and closes output windows of various types; can redirect output from the screen to a file.

STAY IN THE KNOW WITH CREATIVE COMPUTING

**SUBSCRIBE TODAY AND SAVE UP TO 50%
YES!** Enter my subscription to CREATIVE COMPUTING for:

☐ 9 issues for \$997—
SAVE 47%!

☐ 12 issues
(one year)
for \$1297—
SAVE 48%!

☐ 24 issues for
\$2497—
SAVE 50%!

Savings based on full one-year
(12 issue) subscription
price of \$2497.



Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ please print full name _____ CC 45473

Company _____ Title _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

☐ Payment Enclosed ☐ Bill Me Later

Add 40¢ per issue in Canada; 80¢ per issue in all other foreign
countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS

PERMIT #66

BOULDER, COLORADO

NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Creative Computing

PO, Box 5214
Boulder, CO 80321



No matter what add-ons you're considering...

WE TEST HARDWARE THE WAY YOU USE IT.

Searching out new hardware can be time consuming and expensive. Will an IBM product be compatible with your Apple? Is a dot matrix printer a better choice than an inkjet? And, how much should you pay?

To get the answers, you need CREATIVE COMPUTING, the magazine with complete, unbiased information covering all hardware and peripherals.

Our editors torture test all hardware and peripherals -- under the conditions you use it -- and then report back to you in a clear, understandable style.

CREATIVE COMPUTING works all new products -- interfacing modems with different systems... checking monitors for distortion and eye strain and comparing how quickly disk-drives process data

And CREATIVE COMPUTING reviews operating instructions for clarity and documentation with you in mind.

No matter what add-ons you're considering, you know you can make the right purchasing decision, because CREATIVE COMPUTING has tested the product the way you'll use it.

Stay in the know and make the most out of your computer!
Get CREATIVE COMPUTING and save up to 50%!

- 9 issues for only \$9.97. SAVE 47%!
- 12 issues for only \$12.97. SAVE 48%!
- 24 issues for only \$24.97. SAVE 50%!

For fast service call toll free,
1-800-852-5200

CC4Z122

MEGAWORKS™ WITH APPLEWORKS.™



You already know AppleWorks™ is the powerful program that combines the three most popular applications for your Apple IIe and IIc. Its only drawback is the absence of two key functions.

That's why Megaworks with AppleWorks.

Megaworks is the mail merge and spelling correction program designed exclusively to complete the AppleWorks package. Your knowledge of AppleWorks makes

Megaworks simple to use. Mail merge lets you print personalized form letters from a single master letter and list. The spelling checker corrects misspelled words in documents and "word wrap" retains its original format, a function unavailable in many popular programs. The dictionary allows you to personalize your work with the addition of 10,000 words to its 40,000 word library.

Megaworks completes AppleWorks.
See the complete works for your Apple IIe and IIc today at a dealer near you. Or send for our free, no obligation brochure.

megahaus™
WE MAKE COMPUTERS WORK EASIER
Easier!

5703 Oberlin Dr.
San Diego, CA 92121
619-450-1230

CIRCLE 132 ON READER SERVICE CARD

AppleWorks and Apple IIe and IIc are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

program flow (a good practice with free-form languages like Pascal, C, and now, Mac Basic), and aids this method by having the editor retain any active indentation when RETURN is hit at the end of a line. Users of UCSD and Turbo Pascal will recognize what a convenience this can be.

Language Syntax

Mac Basic 2.0 is a direct descendant of the Microsoft Basics that have come before. The good points, like flexible string manipulation, as well as the bad aspects, like the convoluted random access disk file methodology, have been retained. Table 1 (page 48) details the changes from the earlier version.

There are obviously too many changes to discuss in detail, but a few broad trends can be discerned easily. Version 2 adds almost complete control of Macintosh interface features like pull-down menus, windows with size bars, use of the mouse, various buttons and dialog boxes, and field editing. About the only things missing are scroll bars on program-created windows. The various commands to control interface-type events are reasonably straightforward, and several excellent examples are provided in the manual and on disk in the form of sample programs.

Programming purists may think the most important aspect of the new language is the subprogram mechanism. Subprograms are *not* like subroutines; they are, rather, much more like procedures or functions in languages like Pascal and C. Parameters passed to the subprogram can be either reference or value, and variables can be local or global. The subprogram scheme is far superior to multi-line functions and adds a new dimension to the ability to produce and maintain structured code in Basic.

Other significant additions include manipulation of graphic images within Basic, improved control of the Mac sound generating hardware, and a function to convert strings to uppercase. There have, however, been some deletions as well. The language allows programs with line numbers, but the numbers aren't used as they are in other Basics. Line numbers are merely labels; adding a line with a line number does *not* insert the new line. Since line numbers are discouraged, the **AUTO** and **RENUM** commands have been eliminated. **EDIT** has been removed too, because the new method of windowing eliminates the need for an explicit command to edit a line.

TIED TO AN 8-BIT CP/M COMPUTER AND SMALL SPREADSHEETS?



ADD CO-POWER TO GET MS-DOS AND UP TO 1024K OF MEMORY!

ATR8500 . . . THE COMPUTER SYSTEM THAT LETS YOU CHOOSE YOUR COMPONENTS

SPECS

- Z80A CP/M computer that's also the complete ATARI interface
- 64k RAM
- Runs up to 4 5 1/4" drives: 40T, 80T, SS & DS
- Serial and parallel ports for a printer and modem
- Uses a terminal or an ATARI plus tv/monitor for display

CO-POWER is an 8088 processor for Z80, CP/M computers. CO-POWER-88 has up to 256K RAM and CO-POWER-Plus up to 1024K! Both install inside your computer's case and include MS-DOS 2.11 and RAMDISK.

Most MS-DOS and some PC-DOS programs run on your CO-POWER system. Make large databases and spreadsheets without losing your CP/M system. Kaypro 2X, 4/84 and 10s can even run LOTOS 1-2-3!

PLUS CO-POWER's RAMDISK feature turns its RAM into a high-speed CP/M drive.

For Kaypro, Osborne, Morrow, ATR, Xerox & Zorba computers. \$400 — \$986

RAMDISK

MSDOS CP/M 88

CO-POWER

CP/M 2.2

PRINTER

MODEM

DRIVES

ATR8500

ATARI and/or TERMINAL

SWP
SOFTWARE WORKS PRODUCTS INC.

For more information and orders, contact us at:
1000 W. Fuller
Fort Worth, TX 76115
817-924-7759

NEW ADDRESS!

CIRCLE 165 ON READER SERVICE CARD

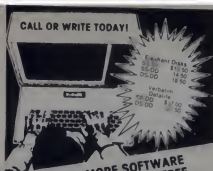
RETAILERS TAKE NOTE



Create an educated and aware customer with **CREATIVE COMPUTING!** Every issue brings your

customer new ways of using their microcomputer PLUS it's a "silent salesperson," helping users select new peripherals, software and hardware. If you're interested in a low ticket item that's efficient, effective and profitable, call us today! CALL 212-503-5380!

Or write: Ziff-Davis Publishing Company
Retail Sales Department
One Park Avenue—4th Floor
New York, NY 10016



CALL FOR MORE SOFTWARE
VALUES AND OUR NEW FREE
CATALOG, TOO!!

FOR THE IBM
Business
LOTUS
1, 2, 3

\$300.00

Symphony \$440.00
Release III \$260.00
Multimate \$290.00
Word Perfect \$250.00
Microsoft Word \$230.00
Harvard Total \$310.00
Project Man \$10.00

PFS: File \$7.00
PFS: Rep \$7.00
PFS: Report \$7.00
PFS: Write \$7.00
Dollars & Sense \$14.00

System/Utilities
SIDE
KICK

\$36.00

Sidekick \$36.00
Sidekick 2.5 \$9.00
Copy P.C. \$7.00
No. on Utilities \$30.00

Hardware
MASTER
PIECE

\$90.00

Art & Pack w/MSK \$279.00
GAK Upgrade Set \$30.00
Mach III Graphics \$30.00
Smartmodem \$400.00
1200 Quadboard Ex \$230.00
w/MSK

Home/Education/
Recreation
FLIGHT
SIMULATOR

\$32.00

Wizards \$40.00
Rocky B. Winter \$50.00
Sargon III \$30.00
One On One \$30.00
Zork I \$25.00
Mellonaise \$30.00
Kings Quest \$25.00
Hitchhikers Guide \$25.00
Typing Tutor III \$34.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$57.00
World Attack \$40.00

FOR THE APPLE
Business
PFS:
WRITE/FILE/REPORT

\$78.00

Sensible Speller \$79.00
Dollars & Sense \$69.00

UTILITIES
PRINT
SHOP

\$34.00

Filter 1.5 \$6.00
Originate 11 ea \$15.00
Copy II + 5.0 \$22.00
Ext. Data Cup \$45.00
G.P.E. \$32.00
Simple Dums \$28.00
Graphics Trip \$18.00
Sideways \$38.00
Apple Median \$19.00

Hardware
MACH III
JOYSTICKS

\$35.00

System Saver \$63.00
Microsoft A-Z \$9.00
Drive \$9.00
Koski Pad \$23.00
Mupple Keypad \$50.00
Extended 80 \$9.00
Gold Card \$9.00

Education/Recreation
HITCHHIKERS
GUIDE

\$25.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Typing Tutor III \$34.00
MasterType \$28.00
Early Games \$20.00
Baroness S.A.T. \$51.00
World Attack \$34.00
Robot Odyssey I \$34.00
Slicky Bear ABC \$28.00
Secret Ring of Gold \$29.00

Performance

Using Version 2 is simple and straightforward. Microsoft has improved the program entry and editing process tremendously in terms of both ease of use and appearance. Making the Basic editor act like *MacWrite* makes the entire product much more intuitive and friendly.

Working without line numbers will seem strange to those whose only language is Basic, but it removes a major annoyance for Pascal and C programmers. Microsoft did not quite all the way with the anti-line number movement, however. The error trapping and handling routines are still line number oriented. For example, ON ERROR ERL reports only line numbers, not labels. Another example of the halfway implementation is that no error trapping is possible in subprograms.

Putting this minor problem aside, the subprogram mechanism is a tremendous advance. Devoted fans of structured programming techniques now have a Basic with much improved control facilities. Perhaps Microsoft could have gone even further (REPEAT UNTIL clauses, for example), but Version 2 is a

are a few real clinker mistakes like reversing the order of a statement phrase. Where a statement serves dual purposes, an example is provided for only one usage. Many more examples could be provided for WINDOW, MOUSE, MENU, DIALOG, BUTTON, and the other new statements (see tutorial elsewhere in this issue), and there is practically no discussion of the characteristics of the Mac ROM routines and how to use them effectively.

Given how different Version 2 looks, compatibility with Version 1 is surprisingly good. Assuming that a Version 1 program is saved in straight ASCII text mode (not in compressed binary form), the chances are that it will run with few or no changes under Version 2. Of course, the reverse isn't true; use of any of the advanced features of Version 2 will restrict use to owners of the new release.

This brings up some partially realistic and partially philosophic questions. Microsoft Mac Basic provides excellent access to Macintosh capabilities which were not previously available to the average Mac owner, but what is the purpose? Is this mythical "average Mac

Table 2. Benchmark and Sieve test.

Creative Computing Benchmark				
Version	Time	Accuracy	Random	Sieve Time
MSBasic 1	1:35	.0000000458	7.1885600089	18:55
MSBasic 2 BCD	1:08	.0000000556	7.1885600089	19:04
MSBasic 2 Binary	0:19	.01269531	7.188416	19:01

giant step in the right direction.

Performance was tested with the *Creative Computing* benchmark and the standard 10 iterations of the *Byte Sieve* of Eratosthenes test. Results are shown in Table 2.

None of these benchmarks is particularly fast. The tradeoff between the speed and accuracy of binary and BCD math is readily apparent in the simple *Creative* benchmark. The Sieve test uses integer math, which is obviously essentially the same in the various versions. Overall, the interpreter doesn't match a compiler, which is no surprise, but the Microsoft products perform reasonably well.

Documentation is generally rather good, as in most of Microsoft's Macintosh products. Since their manuals for products for other computers are generally mediocre to horrible, the Mac manuals are a real advance. However, there are some problems. A couple of the example programs don't run, and there

owner" a programmer? If so, the new Basic is great, but what is the likelihood of commercial programs that would require the purchaser to have MS Basic 2.0 being distributed? There have been examples of decent software distributed in Basic source form (or in the low security "protected" mode), but what is really needed is a true *compiler* if MS Mac Basic is to become a true development language. With the new subprograms and other advanced features, the language could actually be a viable choice for commercial program development—especially if the compiler offered the speed increases seen in Microsoft's other interpreter/compiler families. We can only hold our breath for the compiler version. In the meantime, Version 2 is a valuable addition to the Macintosh software arsenal.

Microsoft, 10700 Northrup Way, Bellevue, WA 98004, (206) 828-8080.

CIRCLE 406 ON READER SERVICE CARD

FAS-TRACK
COMPUTER PRODUCTS
4410 Westerville Rd.
Columbus, OH 43229
(614) 436-1124
OR TOLL-FREE OUTSIDE OHIO
1-800-272-1600
CIRCLE 112 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Computer Discount Products

Monthly Mail-Order Listing
For Apple, IBM & Macintosh Users

Retail Showrooms In California:
San Jose • San Mateo • San Francisco

SINCE 1977

**WE PAY
SHIPPING***
Get The Details Below!!

PRINTERS & MONITORS SCALL

OKIDATA 92 w/Plug 'n' Play	459.99
PRINCETON HK-12	459.99
Max-12 Amber	179.99
TAXAN 12" Amb-IBM	199.99
420 RGB Color	399.99

MOCKINGBOARD IIc With Speech & Sound	169.99
QUADVUE NEW! Monochrome Card	259.99

HARDWARE

Ap COP 10K Ram Card	39.99
Ap Parallel Interface w/Cable	39.99
Ap DMM PRIMER Lower Case 1	29.99
Ap Lower Case 2, Rev 1	13.99
Ap EXTENDED 80 Col. Card-Rs	129.99
Ap KENNINGTON System Server	85.00
Ap MICRO-SCI A-2 Drive	199.99
Ap ORANGE MICRO Graph* +	114.99
Ap Buffered Gripper	179.99
Ap THUNDERLOCK	109.99
Ap TITAN Accessory Kit	259.99
Ap Neptune Mail	109.99
IBM AST 5th Pack Plus 54K	279.99
IBM KENNINGTON PC Server	99.99
IBM QUADRAM 512 Kbit	229.99
IBM MicroStar 8K Alt Config	149.99
IBM Quadboard 1 or 8 Kbit	219.99
IBM TEAC II Height Drive #555	159.99

EDUCATIONAL

Ap Alter Addition Menu Mission	ea22.99
Ap Algebra Mix	22.99
Ap Division Multiplication	ea22.99
Ap Drigger Mix	22.99
Ap Spelling Word Verb Viper	ea31.99
Ap Word Invasion Word Reader	ea31.99

LEARNING COMPANY	
Ap Bumble Games Plot	ea27.99
Ap Centurion Puzzle Secret	ea27.99
Ap Rocky Road Robot Odyssey	ea34.99
Ap Addition Mapagan	23.50
Ap IBM Magic Spell Number Stamp	ea27.99
Ap IBM Monopoly Hotel Parlor	ea27.99
Ap IBM Reader Rabbit	27.99
Ap IBM Word Spinner	24.99

PEACHTREE	
Ap Algebra V-I	ea29.99
Ap Algebra V I V1	ea34.99

SPINNAKER	
Ap Grandmas House	24.99
Ap Kids On Keys	19.99
Ap Kicker	34.99
Ap Physics & Puddles	19.99
Ap Sam Ducks	34.99
Ap Theme	27.99
Ap IBM Alphabet Zoo	34.99
Ap IBM Delta Drawing	34.99
Ap IBM Facemaster Fraction Fun	ea24.99
Ap IBM Double Ducks Kindergarten	ea19.99
Ap IBM Presidents Choice	27.99
Ap IBM Shopper Troops for 4	ea24.99
Ap IBM Story Machines	ea24.99

COLLEGE BOND - Apple	
Ap BARNUM SAT	99.99
Ap CBS Mastering SAT	149.99
Ap JACHTREE SAT	229.99
Ap PEACHTREE PRST	27.99
Ap Muppet Keys	59.99

UTILITIES & ENHANCEMENTS

Ap BEAGLE D-Code - NEW!	39.99
Ap Beagle Graphics	44.99
Ap Disk Boss	17.99
Ap File Cat	26.99
Ap GALE	39.99
Ap Triple Dump	31.99
Ap EASTSIDE Windard II	11.99
Ap FONTWRX	99.99
Ap FINGERPRINT For Epson	44.99
Ap KOLA's Touch Pad	69.99
Ap NEELIN	44.99
Ap MOONBOARD	99.99
Ap FONTWRX	59.99
Ap KOLA's Touch Pad	69.99

SCALL	
IBM NORTON UTILITIES	55.99
IBM SDOCK	41.99
Ap IBM COPY II Program	25.99
Ap IBM TURBO PASCAL	41.99
MAC COPY II Program	25.99

VIDEX-Apple	
Ap ENHANCER	69.99
Ap FUNCTION STRIP	31.99
Ap PSO	199.99
Ap SOFTSWITCH	244.99
Ap ULTRATIME	219.99
Ap VIDEOITEM w/Software	219.99

ENTERTAINMENT

Ap BEAGLE I.O. Silver - NEW!	39.99
Ap DECATALON	23.99
Ap MASTERPIECE	31.99
Ap GALT TECH Knight of Diamond	27.99
Ap Legacy of Ulysses	31.99
Ap Wizardry	37.99
Ap Wizardry	19.99
Ap WIZPLUX	23.99
IBM GATO	23.99
IBM MASTERPIECE	ea29.99
IBM GALT TECH Wizardry	34.99
IBM CHAMP LOOPERUNNER	44.99
IBM ELECTRONIC ARTS Action	54.99
IBM Music Set Pinball Sol	ea31.99
Ap IBM One On One Silly Fox	34.99
Ap IBM Seven Cities of Gold	31.99
Ap IBM FLIGHT SHOOTER	27.99
Ap IBM NIGHT MISSION PINBALL	32.99
Ap IBM SARDON II	34.99
Ap IBM SIERRA On Line Frogger	24.99
Ap IBM ULTIMA II or III	39.99
Ap IBM Fahrenheit 451 Shadow	ea29.99
Ap IBM WIDOWMAW Series The Road	19.99
Ap IBM Sweet Family Robinson	29.99
MAC MAC FUN	49.99
MAC MAC WIGAS	29.99

TRILLUM	ea29.99
Now Tetarium	
Amazon, Ramak, Shadowkeep	
Fahrenheit & Dragonworld	

INFOCOM	
APPLE-IBM-MACINTOSH	

CUTTHROATS CHAMBER	ea27.99
DEADLINE SUSPECT	ea44.99
INFIDEL SPOKEMAN	ea27.99
PLANETBALL SEASTALKER	ea27.99
WITNESS ZORK I	ea27.99
ZORK II ZORK III	ea27.99
HITCHHIKERS GUIDE	27.99

BRODERBUND

Ap Ancient Art of War - IBM	35.99
Ap Dazzle Draw - Ap	44.99
Ap Graphics Library	19.99
Ap Press Shop	39.99

APPLE PRE-BOOTS

Ap Apple Writer	14.99
Ap Apple Writer for Ultrasm	23.99
Ap ViscCalc	39.99
Ap ViscCalc Infomany	69.99
Ap ViscCalc for Ultrasm	54.99

MAXELL 5 1/4 10/100	19.99/199.
MEMOREX 3 1/2 10/100	41.99/260.
MEMOREX 5 1/4 10/100	18.99/170.
FLIP-FILE Hold 50-51	14.99
MEDIA MATE Hold 30-31	11.99

WORD PROCESSING

Ap BANK STREET Writer Typ	ea44.99
Ap MICROPRO Wordstar	279.99
Ap Wordstar Pro w/CP-M	349.99
Ap SENGLESHIP	99.99
Ap SIERRA Screenwriter II	99.99
IBM BANK STREET Writer	99.99
IBM LIFETIME Indefinite Release	199.99
IBM MICROSOFT Word w/Release	299.99
IBM Wordstar 2000 Plus	399.99

Computer Discount Products

860 So. Winchester Bl., San Jose, CA 95128

(408) 985-0400 FROM 8AM PST

NO CHARGE FOR CREDIT CARDS • GUARANTEED FAIR PRICING

Purchase Order Prices Differ - Call First • Prices Subject To Change • Software Sales Final

PLEASE ALLOW TIME FOR PERSONAL CHECKS TO CLEAR

CIRCLE 106 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ORDER
#C5

*ALL SOFTWARE SHIPPED
U.S. Mail - \$10 Minimum Crg
Hardware Shipping - SCALL

Point and Click In Microsoft Basic

A Macintosh tutorial

John J. Anderson

This article is aimed at Macintosh owners specifically. But even if you are not a Macowner, you may find the following tutorial interesting and potentially helpful. The GEM operating system, now available from Digital Research for the MS-DOS operating system, will also be built into ROM on the new 68000-based ST series machines from Atari. GEM creates a desktop environment very similar to that of the Macintosh; it is likely that any strong GEM-tailored Basic will work similarly to Macintosh Basic 2.0—JJA

Ever since you took your Macintosh out of the box, you've loved those pull-down menus, windows, and push-button operations. They make using a computer about as easy and enjoyable as it is likely to become in the foreseeable future. But even as you have grown accustomed to the point-and-click way of life, one peevish disappointment may have nagged at you. Sure, all that magic is addictive. But how to get those wonderful things working in your own programs?

After the initial issue of a rather disappointing Macintosh version of Basic over a year ago, Microsoft Corporation truly has made amends with Mac Microsoft Basic 2.0. This version of the language is at long last deserving of its target machine and is nearly bug-free. It is totally structured, and though line numbers remain an option, there is no need for them. Procedures and sub-procedures can be nested to your heart's desire. And, because this version of Basic offers countless hooks to the Mac Toolbox, pull-down menus, custom windows, dialog boxes, and point-and-click operations can make your Basic programs indistinguishable from professional software products in terms of the user interface.

In this tutorial we'll take a look at how you can harness these features, albeit in a very simple manner. Once you understand the basics unveiled here, you can incorporate these powerful capabilities to make your programs look and act the way they should on a machine of the caliber of the Apple Macintosh: namely, polished.

I should also mention at the outset that for those of you not inclined to type in listings, all the programs that follow are available for download in the Apple Cart section of Creative Computing Online (CompuServe PCS-22).

One more thing before we get to the meat and potatoes. Here are a few guidelines for Basic programming: always skip a line before beginning print in your listings. This will avoid scrunched lines in hard copy due to a bug in the Mac printer

driver. Don't ignore the strong editing features of your Macintosh. Cut and paste can save you lots of time when entering repetitive lines of code. Finally, notice that colons are optional between separate commands on a single line. I tend toward including them out of long-term habit, but you can leave them out if you so desire.

Creating a Custom Menu

As I mentioned long ago in my initial review of the Mac, point-and-click is not just a gimmick; it is a powerful approach to computer use. However, without its slick user interface, the Macintosh is just another computer. Unfortunately, some programming languages for the Mac manage to reduce it to that lackluster category, by making it quite difficult for all but the most expert programmer to get the Macintosh Toolbox working. Microsoft Basic 2.0 has changed that. Listing 1 throws a customized menu up onto the ruler in a mere 22 lines.

Listing 1.

Beginner's example of MENU control

```
MENU 1,0,0," " 'turn off menu column 1
MENU 2,0,0," " 'turn off menu column 2

MENU 3,0,1,"Americas" 'this will be column 3 header
MENU 3,1,1,"Argentina" 'then come the items under that header
MENU 3,2,1,"Brazil"
MENU 3,3,1,"Canada"
MENU 3,4,1,"USA"

MENU 4,0,1,"Europe" 'this will be column 4 header
MENU 4,1,1,"Britain"
MENU 4,2,1,"France"
MENU 4,3,1,"Germany"
MENU 4,4,1,"Switzerland"

MENU 5,0,1,"Asia" 'this will be column 5 header
MENU 5,1,1,"China"
MENU 5,2,1,"India"
MENU 5,3,1,"Japan"
MENU 5,4,1,"South Korea"

Idle 'up ahead we'll see why this has been named as such
PRINT 'Explore menus with mouse "PRINT PRINT
PRINT 'Press <RETURN> to exit to Basic"
INPUT $ 'gives you a chance to explore menus
MENU RESET STOP 'gives you a chance to break out of menus
```

Educational Software
That Works:

Spell.

Spell It!

Spell expertly 1000 of the most misspelled words. Learn the spelling rules improve with 4 exciting activities, including a captivating arcade game! Add your own spelling words.

ages 10 — adult / 2 disks \$49.95



Math.

Math Blaster!

Master addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, fractions, decimals and percentages — by solving over 600 problems. Learn your math facts with 4 motivating activities, including a fast-action arcade game! Add your own problems.

ages 6 — 12 / 2 disks \$49.95



Word.

Word Attack!

Add 675 new words to your vocabulary with precise definitions and sentences demonstrating usage. Build your skills with 4 fun-filled activities, including an arcade game! Add your own words.

ages 8 — adult / 2 disks \$49.95



Read.

Speed Reader II

Increase your reading speed and improve comprehension! Six exercises designed by reading specialists vastly improve your reading skills. Chart your own progress with 35 reading selections and comprehension quizzes. Add your own reading materials.

high school, college & adult / 2 disks \$69.95



The Davidson Best Seller Tradition.

For your Apple, IBM or Commodore 64
Ask your dealer today

For more information call: (800) 556-6181
In California call: (215) 373-9474

Davidson & Associates
6069 Groveoak Place #12
Rancho Palos Verdes CA 90274

CIRCLE 110 ON READER SERVICE CARD

 **Davidson.**



Introducing PC software the right way to do

IBM's new Personal Decision Series. A powerful team of business programs designed for exceptional flexibility.

There's rarely one best way of doing anything.

Rather, lots of very good ways; a reality that IBM's Personal Decision Series handily accommodates.

More than any software we know of, it gives you choices. You tailor it to your

needs, instead of vice versa.

You begin with *Data Edition*, a program that not only manages huge amounts of information, but lets you take it from a surprising variety of sources: data banks, mainframes, even files created by other PC programs.

And you can retrieve your data in nearly any form you like, without a lot of headscratching. You can begin producing real work in a couple of hours.

Add *Reports+* and you can create

your own style documents, pulling facts from up to 6 *Data* files at a time, in formats you can design, for applications you can invent.

Graphs gives you a choice of 13 graph styles, with over 20 variations. And you can update old graphs without



With IBM's new Personal Decision Series, you start with *Data Edition*, adding others, like *Reports+* or *Plans*, as you like.

For even more help, you can add *Appoint*.



based on the curious notion that things is any way you want to.

having to make new ones.

There's also *Plans+* for financial modeling and spreadsheets, and *Words* for putting your sentences, numbers and graphs all together.

The Personal Decision Series can even take information from a number of

non-Series programs. So if you already have a favorite spreadsheet or writing program, you may still be able to use it.

You can even use files from an IBM System/36 or System/370 computer, by adding an *Attachment/36* or */370 Edition*.

All of which is perfect for people

who insist on doing things their way.

Do you know somebody like that?

To learn more, call an IBM marketing representative, or visit an IBM Product Center or authorized IBM PC dealer.

For the store nearest you, and a free brochure, call 800-447-4700. (In Alaska and Hawaii, 800-447-0890.)

Graphs



Plans+



Words



Attachment/370



ment Calendar, Client Time/Cost Accounting, and Prospect Tracking Editions.

Also, the Personal Decision Series works with data from IBM's new *Business Management*

Series, a powerful family of accounting programs.

And ask about IBM Extended Support services, a way to get software updates and telephone assistance direct from IBM.

IBM

Personal Computer Software

CIRCLE 113 ON READER SERVICE CARD

MAKE NO MISTAKE...

CALKIT for your Commodore 64 is a powerful, real-world problem solver. Faster, easier and more accurate than pencil, paper and calculator — and a lot less frustrating.



CalKit helps you solve household and small business problems that involve rows and columns of numbers.

- balance your chequebook in seconds
- plan your home or business budget with ease
- simplify your income tax, and your investment portfolio
- calculate loan or mortgage payments, and then find out what happens to them in seconds, when interest rates change

That's the real advantage — with CalKit, you can change any number in your equation, and see how it affects the other numbers. All calculations are performed instantly! CalKit gives you the answers, in the

time it takes to ask "What If...?" You can make projections and plan ahead with confidence!

The CalKit problem-solving package includes built-in templates for the most important home and business needs. Over 20 ready-to-use, real-life applications on one disk. The rows, columns and calculations are already defined. No need for time-consuming initial set-ups — all you do is enter your data. Other CalKit features, like on-screen menu and simple commands, make it even easier.

An easy and comprehensive manual with tutorials on each application are included. You'll be using CalKit like a pro, right out of the box. And once you've mastered the built-in templates, you'll be ready for your own unique spreadsheet programs.

Powerful solutions + ease of use + low low cost = CalKit. It all adds up to exceptional value, for a computer program that can help you every day.

BATTERIES INCLUDED



"The Energized Software Company!"

WRITE FOR A FULL COLOR BROCHURE

785 Queen St. West
Toronto, Ontario
M5V 1Z1 Canada
(416) 596-1405

17875 Sky Park North,
Suite P, Irvine, California
USA 92714

©1984 Batteries included. All rights reserved. Commodore is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.

As you can see, the command **MENU** is used to get things going. The **MENU** argument is structured as follows:

MENU (menu id, item id, [state, name]) where

menu id = the menu header number (range 1-10), you cannot reassign the desk accessory header

item id = the menu item number (range 0-20), you cannot have more than 20 items on an individual header

state = condition flag (range 0-2); 0 (disable); 1 (enable); 2 (enable with checkmark)

name = title of the header or item

At the top of Listing 1, we first shut off menu columns 1 and 2 entirely. Note that even when there is no title, the quote marks must still appear. We then assign to menu bar slots 3, 4, and 5 the names of continents and countries. Notice that the lead item for each slot is the header, which is then directly followed by its item list set. The item id progresses from 0 to 4 in each case.

From there we move to a procedure called "Idle." Certainly we could have left this bit of code unlabeled, and it would still run—but up ahead we shall see why it merits a name. Within this procedure there are some very recognizable Basic commands. We do some printing, then freeze the action by prompting for keyboard input. When the program is run, you can nose around these menus for as long as you like, until you are convinced that they have been created with lots of help from the Toolbox. Notice that each menu box is perfectly sized to conform with the header and item names. When you click off them, they flash. They await your further instructions. By gaining access to the Toolbox, you can make the 64K of ROM inside the Macintosh work for you.

When you press **RETURN**, the program calls back the Microsoft Basic menus with the command **MENU RESET**, and then **STOP**. It is imperative that you avoid painting yourself into corners when redefining menus. Once you modify the menu bar, you must provide a way out. Failure to do so results in loops that can be broken only with a flip of the power switch.

Menu-Based Escape Hatch

Listing 2 makes escape from a customized menu an actual selection of that menu. For our purposes that is appropriate, and we will carry that method through in all the programs here, so you can easily move from the actual program to a listing of that program, to see how things work (or don't work). Listing 2 also gives us a first taste of branching from a pull-down menu. The command **ON MENU GOSUB** launches our simple search. The command **MENU ON** traps for the **ON MENU GOSUB** command.

Think of the procedure **Idle** as a car sitting in neutral, idling. In this case all we want the procedure to do is keep the motor running—hence the procedure loops in an endless **GOTO** itself. Most programs ultimately hinge off a loop of some kind; if you call such a loop **Idle** in all your programs it will make them easier to understand.

To follow through with the metaphor, the "transmission" of this program is the procedure **Menucheck**. We define the variable **Itemchoice** as the value of **MENU(1)**. Because there is only one header in this chunk of code, we need not count headers at all; we need to count only items of that single header. If **MENU(1)** returns a value of 1, the selection "Exit to Basic" has been chosen, so we'll **GOSUB** procedure **Breaker**. If it returns a value of 2, we'll **GOSUB** procedure **Exit**.

Listing 2.

Creating an escape hatch

```
MENU 1,0,1,"Stop" move loop breaker up onto menu
MENU 1,1,1,"Exit to Basic"
MENU 1,2,1,"Exit to desktop"
MENU 2,0,0,"" turn off the rest of the menus
MENU 3,0,0,""
MENU 4,0,0,""
MENU 5,0,0,""
```

ON MENU GOSUB Menucheck **MENU ON** search for branching

```
Idle
GOTO Idle 'all we need here is an endless loop
```

```
Menucheck
Itemchoice=MENU(1) 'items underneath headers
ON Itemchoice GOSUB Breaker, Exit
MENU Menuchoice,0,1 unhighlights menu bar
RETURN
```

```
Breaker
MENU RESET
STOP
RETURN 'is just here for aesthetics
```

```
Exit
SYSTEM
RETURN 'this too, but always RETURN from GOSUBS
```

The line **MENU Menuchoice, 0, 1** removes highlighting from the header when it is deselected. Otherwise the highlighting gets stuck in the "on" position. The variable **Menuchoice** can remain undefined in this listing as it will always be 0; there are no other choices to be had. Further ahead we'll see no longer be the case.

The procedures **Breaker** and **Exit** are quite straightforward. The former reverts to MS-Basic just as it did in Listing 1. The latter is included for purposes of example, to show how the command **SYSTEM** closes all open files and returns control to the Finder program. In functional programs, this is a more appropriate escape than that provided by a simple **STOP**.

Both **RETURN** statements in these subroutines could be deleted, as the program will never reach them. Still, it is a good idea to get in the habit of returning from all your **GOSUB**s—a habit that may save you debugging time when writing much more complex code.

Checking Things Out

So far we have branched from menu selections directly to unique subroutines. However, many times a menu selection serves not as a specific branch but rather to modify other menu selections, which is one thing we're out to do here. An indispensable Toolbox tool for this purpose is the check mark. Listing 3 gives us a succinct example of how to get one going.

First we get **Breaker** installed into menu slot 1. Then we create a menu as we did in the previous example, with one alteration: we put a check mark next to the selection "Rail." Recall that you can do this simply by giving an item a menu state with the value 2. We will default to the item "Rail," while affording the user the opportunity to move the check mark with a point-and-click. First we'll turn off all the other menus and move through **Menucheck** and **Idle** in the now-usual manner.

Note that this time around we define variable **Menuchoice** as well as **Itemchoice**. These will allow us to keep track of what

items have been pulled down, even with multiple headers. Menuchoice will keep track of headers; Itemchoice will keep track of items.

Depending upon whether the user pulls down "Stop" or "Rail/road," we'll branch to Breaker or Infotype, respectively, by counting through the values of Menuchoice. If "Rail/road" is chosen, we'll branch to procedure Rail or procedure Road, depending on the count through values of Itemchoice. This approach is the foundation of menu-branching. It is quite easy, once you understand it.

Those procedures in our petrie dish example here only move the check mark back and forth. But that check mark moves firm-footedly, doesn't it? It is a simple matter of changing MENU states.

Trains of Thought

Listing 4 is the longest of the programs presented here, as it attempts to show menu control and branching in a meaningful way, along with a few new bells and whistles. Rest assured, however, that it is easy to understand after a few minutes of study. Also, substantial chunks of it make use of modules you have already typed. Use the cut and paste function to grab the menu list from Listing 1. You can also pilfer some of Listing 3, though alterations are needed for a couple of procedures.

Listing 3.

(Creating and moving a check mark)

```
MENU 1,0,1,"Stop"
MENU 1,1,1,"Reset"
```

```
MENU 2,0,1,"Rail/road" column 2 header
MENU 2,1,2,"Rail" <2> in last position turns on check mark
MENU 2,2,1,"Road"
```

```
MENU 3,0,0," turn off all these guys
MENU 4,0,0,"
MENU 5,0,0,"
```

```
ON MENU GOSUB Menucheck MENU ON
```

```
idle
GOTO Idle
```

```
Menucheck
Menuchoice=MENU(0) headers
Itemchoice=MENU(1) items underneath headers
ON Menuchoice GOSUB Breaker, Infotype
MENU Menuchoice,0,1" unhighlights menu bar
RETURN
```

```
Breaker
MENU RESET
STOP
RETURN
```

```
Infotype
ON Itemchoice GOSUB Rail, Road
RETURN
```

```
Rail
MENU 2,1,2 move check mark to item "Rail"
MENU 2,2,1 unmove check mark from item "Road"
RETURN
```

```
Road
MENU 2,2,2 move check mark to item "Road"
MENU 2,1,1 unmove check mark from item "Rail"
RETURN
```

(Downloaders need only capture the file.)

This may seem like a strange moment for me to tell you a little something about myself, but you should be forewarned: I am a devotee of railroads of the world. So it seemed natural that our example should deal with that topic. If you are into trains too, so much the better. If you are not, let me underscore that the objective here is to show you how to access the Toolbox through MS-Basic. I'm sure you can easily substitute your own interests for mine.

The top of Listing 4 should look quite familiar to you now. Nothing up the sleeves there. Your first question ought to come in at the WINDOW command. Rather than sending the output to the default window, we use the command to create our own. Format for the WINDOW command is as follows:

```
WINDOW <window id>[,title[,dimensions]],type[[b]- where
```

window id = identifies window (range 1-4), maximum of 4 windows

title = an optional text string argument for use with "document" windows

dimensions = screen boundaries of created window; consists of x,y coordinates corresponding to upper left- and lower right-hand corners

type = indicates type of window (range 1-4); 1 (document window); 2 (two-line "frame" border); 3 (simple one-line border); 4 (window with shadow)

Note that even when a title is omitted, the quote marks must be included, as is the case with MENU. Note also the format for the dimensions of the window, which utilize standard MS-Basic form (parenthesized coordinates separated by a hyphen).

When you are finished with a window, you may or may not need to close it, using a WINDOW CLOSE command. We'll learn more about this up ahead.

As for sizing windows, well, you'll probably need a few trial and error sessions before you get a feel for them. Expect to do some tailoring once you have laid one down. Always make sure any window is big enough to handle the largest of your inputs to it.

Next we encounter the command TEXTFACE. This is very simply a means of calling up character style. Format for the command is:

```
TEXTFACE <attribute> ,where
```

attribute = 0 (plain text); 1 (bold); 2 (italic); 4 (underlined); 8 (outlined); 16 (shadow); 32 (condensed); 64 (expanded)

A caveat: the documentation is wrong when it shows a format of CALL TEXTFACE <attribute>. The CALL command means something else entirely, and using it as suggested in the documentation results in a syntax error. This erratum is being redressed by Microsoft.

Anyway, We get a better look to the text in our text window by making it boldface. Then we head into our old friend ON MENU GOSUB.

The MENU method then more or less repeats itself. However, in this case there are five possible values for Menuchoice and four Itemchoice possibilities per header. Things get a little crowded, but the technique is no different from what we saw in the preceding modules.

You'll notice an extra statement in the procedures Railnames and Trackage. Here we set up a new variable, rail, to act as a flag. In the following procedures, the value of variable rail determines which text strings are printed. Remember that these are the two menu items that share a checkmark. The user can ask for two types of information from each item on the

Listing 4.

MENU control with branching, and a few other neat things

```
MENU 1,0,1,"Stop" move loop breaker up onto menu
MENU 1,1,1,"Reset"
```

```
MENU 2,0,1,"Rail/read"
MENU 2,1,2,"Railname(s)" <"> in last position turns on check mark
MENU 2,2,1,"Trackage per 10,000 square miles"
```

```
MENU 3,0,1,"Americas"
MENU 3,1,1,"Argentina"
MENU 3,2,1,"Brazil"
MENU 3,3,1,"Canada"
MENU 3,4,1,"USA"
```

```
MENU 4,0,1,"Europe"
MENU 4,1,1,"Britain"
MENU 4,2,1,"France"
MENU 4,3,1,"Germany"
MENU 4,4,1,"Switzerland"
```

```
MENU 5,0,1,"Asia"
MENU 5,1,1,"China"
MENU 5,2,1,"India"
MENU 5,3,1,"Japan"
MENU 5,4,1,"South Korea"
```

```
WINDOW 1,1,1,(50,50)-(450,150),2 Outputs text to a custom window
TEXTFACE 1 Puts text into boldface
ON MENU 60SUB Menucheck MENU ON
```

```
Idle
GOTO Idle
```

```
Menucheck
Menuchoice:MENU(0) headers
Itemchoice:MENU(1) items underneath headers
ON Menuchoice 60SUB Breaker, InfoType, Americas, Europe, Asia
MENU Menuchoice,0,1
RETURN
```

```
Breaker
MENU RESET
STOP
RETURN
```

```
InfoType
ON Itemchoice 60SUB Railnames, Trackage
RETURN
```

```
Americas
ON Itemchoice 60SUB Argentina, Brazil, Canada, USA
RETURN
```

```
Europe
ON Itemchoice 60SUB Britain, France, Germany, Switzerland
RETURN
```

```
Asia
ON Itemchoice 60SUB China, India, Japan, Korea
RETURN
```

```
Railnames
rail:0 Acts as flag
MENU 2,1,2 MENU 2,1 move check mark to item "Railnames"
RETURN
```

```
Trackage
rail:1 also acts as flag to tell us which set of info to access
MENU 2,2,2 MENU 2,1 move check mark to item "Trackage"
RETURN
```

```
Argentina
CLS PRINT "Argentina --" Here are the branches for each country
```

```
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "A -- Ferrocarriles Argentinos"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "233 5"
RETURN

Brazil
CLS PRINT "Brazil --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "RFFSA -- Rede Ferroviaria Federal SA"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "122 6"
RETURN

Canada
CLS PRINT "Canada --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "CN -- Canadian National"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "114 B"
RETURN

USA
CLS PRINT "USA --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "There are over 500 railnames in the US"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "542 5"
RETURN

Britain
CLS PRINT "Britain --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "BR -- British Rail"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "121 B 6"
RETURN

France
CLS PRINT "France --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "SNCF -- Societe Nationale des Chemins de Fer Francais"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "1035 5"
RETURN

Germany
CLS PRINT "Germany --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "DB -- Deutsche Bundesbahn"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "1073 9"
RETURN

Switzerland
CLS PRINT "Switzerland --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "SBB/CFF/FFS --"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "Schweizerische Bundesbahnen"
IF rail:2 THEN PRINT "Chemins de Fer Fédéraux"
IF rail:3 THEN PRINT "Ferrovie Federali Svizzera"
IF rail:4 THEN PRINT "1147 4"
RETURN

China
CLS PRINT "China --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "Railways of the People's Republic of China"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "93 1"
RETURN

India
CLS PRINT "India --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "IGR -- Indian Government Railways"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "306 6"
RETURN

Japan
CLS PRINT "Japan --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "JNR -- Japanese National Railways"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "1168 4"
RETURN

Korea
CLS PRINT "South Korea --"
IF rail:0 THEN PRINT "KOR -- Korean National Railroad"
IF rail:1 THEN PRINT "420 4"
RETURN
```

```
Switzerland --
SBB/CFF/FFS --
Schweizerische Bundesbahnen
Chemins de Fer Fédéraux
Ferrovie Federali Svizzera
```

Sample output.

menu. Though the approach is somewhat primitive, this is an example of how a checked menu selection can modify other selections. We could use it to control many more than two information states.

The tail end of Listing 4 consists of procedures that print out the information for each country on the menu. As stated, when rail=0, railway names are printed. When rail=1, trackage statistics are printed in the window. It's that simple.

When you run the program, notice that you can size, move, or close all the windows on the screen except for the active program window at any time during execution of the program. That's a function of the Toolbox. It is a nice idea here to close them all so that the screen is as neat as possible.

On the Button

Our final program, Listing 5, introduces a new window with pushbuttons in it to help us differentiate between East and West Germany (thought you had me on that, didn't you?). Everything prior to procedure Germany itself should now be clear to you, if you have spent a little time with the previous listings.

Within procedure Germany, we create a new text window in the same manner as before, but lower down on the screen in this case so as not to obscure the original text window. There is a way to recover obscured windows, but that is best left to a future article.

We print a message in the window, then place three buttons there, using the **BUTTON** command. Format for the command is as follows:

BUTTON button id,state[,title,dimensions],[type] where

button id = identifies button (range 1 to memory limitations)

state = 0 (button dimmed and inactive); 1 (button active, but not selected); 2 (button active and currently selected)

title = text string description of button function

dimensions = Screen boundaries of created window, consists of x,y coordinates corresponding to upper left- and right-hand corners

type = Indicates type of button (range 1-3), 1 (frame push button), 2 (checkbox box), 3 ("radio" button)

Our use of the button command in Listing 5 is pretty straightforward. Once they have been established, we hold up everything but button-pressing with a **WHILE...WEND** command. The facility of this statement is that it executes a loop as long as a given condition is true. Here we loop until a button is pressed. When one is, we branch to the appropriate subroutine.

In this instance we must close **WINDOW 2**, to return to normal operation of the program. Hence the statement **WINDOW CLOSE 2** appears in all three subroutines—Shut, East, and West.

To add this improvement to Listing 4, copy procedure Germany with its ancillary subroutines, Shut, East, and West, and paste it into Listing 4. Don't forget to then delete the old procedure Germany. (Again, downloaders can capture a complete version of the program from Creative Computing Online.) You will then have a functional Basic program utilizing pull-down menus, windows, and pushbuttons.

That is more than enough for this time around to get you thinking about your own pull-down applications. In a follow-up piece, we'll take a look at reading the mouse and mouse button, pulling up MacPaint files, and the creation of simple graphics and sound in MS-Basic 2.0. Until then, keep on clicking!

Listing 5.

Creating and reading push buttons

```
MENU 1,0,1,"Stop" 'move loop breaker up into menu
MENU 1,1,1,"Reset"
```

```
MENU 2,0,1,"Rail/road" 'column 2 header
MENU 2,1,2,"Railname" 'c2 in test position turns on check mark
MENU 2,2,1,"Trackage per 10,000 square miles"
```

```
MENU 3,0,1,"Button Up" 'easy way to get to Germany
MENU 3,1,1,"Germany"
MENU 4,0,0,""
MENU 5,0,0,""
```

ON MENU GOGUB Menucheck MENU ON

```
Idle
GOTO Idle
```

```
Menucheck
Menuchoice=MENU(0)' headers
Itemchoice=MENU(1)' items underneath headers
ON Menuchoice GOGUB Breaker, InfoType, Germany
MENU Menuchoice,0,1 'unhighlights menubar
RETURN
```

```
Breaker
MENU REGET
STOP
RETURN
```

```
InfoType
ON Itemchoice GOGUB Railnames, Trackage
RETURN
```

```
Railnames
MENU 2,1,2
MENU 2,2,1
rail=0 'a flag to tell us which type of info to print
RETURN
```

```
Trackage
MENU 2,2,2
MENU 2,1,1
rail=1 'again, flags what information the user wants
RETURN
```

```
Germany
WINDOW 2,""(100,150)-(330,260),2
PRINT "Which Germany? Click your choice."
BUTTON 1,1,"East Germany",(5,25)-(200,40),1
BUTTON 2,1,"West Germany",(5,55)-(200,70),1
BUTTON 3,1,"CANCEL",(5,85)-(200,100),1
WHILE DIALOG(0)>1 WEND 'We only want to look at buttons now
Pressed=DIALOG(1)' find out which button has been pressed
IF Pressed=4 THEN GOTO Shut 'cause we're done with the window
ON Pressed GOGUB East, West
```

```
Shut
WINDOW CLOSE 2
RETURN
```

```
East
WINDOW CLOSE 2 'still need to shut the window even if we've branched
```

```
CLS PRINT "East Germany--"
IF rail=0 THEN PRINT "DR -- Deutsche Reichsbahn"
IF rail=1 THEN PRINT "2152 4"
RETURN
```

```
West
WINDOW CLOSE 2
CLS PRINT "West Germany--"
IF rail=0 THEN PRINT "DB -- Deutsche Bundesbahn"
IF rail=1 THEN PRINT "1073 9"
RETURN
```

WE UNLEASH THE WORLD'S MOST POWERFUL GRAPHICS TECHNOLOGY.

To look at Infocom stories, you'd say they're all prose. No graphics. Ah, but there's more than meets your eyes.

We draw our graphics from the limitless imagery of your imagination—a technology so powerful, it makes computer screen pictures look like



graffiti by comparison. And no one

knows how to unleash your imagination like Infocom. With thrilling plots. Unpredictable situations. And original puzzles calculated to drive you out of your skull.

Step up to Infocom. All words. No graffiti. The secret reaches of your imagination are beckoning.

It's time to open your mind's eye.



INFOCOM™
INTERACTIVE FICTION SOFTWARE

Infocom's interactive fiction is available for a wide variety of personal computers.

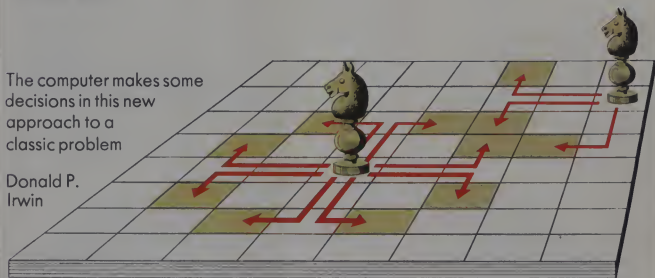
CIRCLE 114 ON READER SERVICE CARD



The Knight's Tour

The computer makes some decisions in this new approach to a classic problem

Donald P. Irwin



Through the ages, fascination with the game of chess and its strategic plays has encouraged many types of complicated and analytical puzzles. One of these is the Knight's Tour, which over the past two centuries has interested some of the greatest minds in the fields of both mathematics and game solutions.

The problem involves the placement of a chess knight anywhere on a standard size chessboard, consisting of 64 squares in an 8x8 configuration, then moving the knight from square to square until all 64 squares have been visited once and only once. The legal move for a chess knight is two squares in a vertical or horizontal direction, then one square perpendicular to the previous square (as shown in Figure 1).

Upon being introduced to this puzzle, your first attempt at a solution might consist of placing the knight on the chessboard and arbitrarily moving it about the board. Even if you have some notion of how to move the knight around the board, you'll find that after two or three tries certain problem areas appear. If these problem areas are not eliminated as soon as possible, they may develop into problems that will eventually terminate the knight's tour.

An example of this arbitrary movement method is shown in Figure 2. The

knight's itinerary is represented by the numbers 1 to 34 with the letter K representing the knight's present position. The square labelled with the letter C indicates a probable trouble area. A trouble area is a square that has only one entry point and one exit point. If this square is not traversed when the knight lands on any of the adjacent squares, as indicated by the arrows in Figure 2, the square will end up as a termination square. A termination square is one that has only one entry point and no exit square. In the example, squares A and B are terminator squares. Obviously, if more than one of these termination squares is produced in a tour, the tour cannot be completed.

This arbitrary trial and error method will eventually produce a solution to the problem, but only after numerous tries and much backtracking. But because there is no guarantee that the itinerary will be completed from any given point, mathematicians and puzzle enthusiasts alike have tried to find different ways in which a solution could always be reached no matter where the knight starts its path.

Early Approaches

In the early 18th century, people like De Moivre, Euler, Legendre, Roget,

Figure 1. Legal moves for the knight from two positions.

Vandermonde, and Warnsdorff devised some very artistic and practical solutions to this fascinating problem. For an interesting array of these solutions, consult W. W. R. Ball's *Mathematical Recreations and Essays* (Macmillan and Company, Ltd., NY, 1905).

In many of the approaches discussed in that book, the author found extravagant solutions to the Knight's Tour. For example, some people were in-



Figure 2. Example of trouble spots: A and B will terminate the tour.

SUBSCRIBE AND SAVE UP TO 26% ON **A+**, THE MOST IMPORTANT ADD-ON FOR YOUR APPLE



YES

I want to subscribe to A+, The Independent Guide for Apple Computing.
Please enter my subscription for:

☐ 6 Issues for \$13.97
Save 16%!

☐ 12 Issues (One Year) Only \$19.97
Save 20%!

☐ 24 Issues (Two Years) Only \$36.97
Save 26%!

Savings based on full one-year (12 Issues) subscription price of \$24.97.

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ (please print full name) CC 8H724

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later Charge my: ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Add \$1 per issue in Canada and all other foreign countries. Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Would you like to receive special offers from qualified users of our mailing list? ☐ Yes ☐ No



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66, BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE



**The Independent
Guide for
Apple Computing**

P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado 80321



THE ADD-ON THAT MULTIPLIES YOUR

APPLE'S CAPABILITIES EVERY MONTH

Watch the capabilities of your Apple multiply every month when you add an **A+**, The Independent Guide for Apple Computing. It's compatible with every model including the Apple II, IIx, IIfx, IIfx, Lisa and Macintosh.

A+ is your connection to in-depth product reviews of the newest Apple and compatible hardware, software and peripherals... innovative applications including database management, telecommunications and graphics... the hottest new games... helpful tutorials... and much, much more!

Complete and mail the attached order form today to begin your subscription to **A+**, the most important add-on for your Apple.

**SUBSCRIBE TODAY
AND SAVE UP TO 26%!**

A+ YES

P.O. Box 2964
Boulder, Colorado 80322

CC8Z169

I want to subscribe to **A+**, The Independent Guide for Apple Computing. Please enter my subscription for:

☐ 8 Issues
Only \$13.97
Save 16%!

☐ 12 Issues (One Year)
Only \$19.97
Save 20%!

☐ 24 Issues (Two Years)
Only \$36.97
Save 26%!

New or renewal orders.

Savings based on full one-year (12 issues) subscription price of \$24.97

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____

(please print full names)

Company _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Check one: ☐ Payment enclosed ☐ Bill me later ☐ Charge my ☐ American Express ☐ Visa

☐ MasterCard Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Add \$1 per issue in Canada and all other foreign countries

Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Would you like to receive special offers from qualified users of our mailing list? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Flight Simulator II

For Apple,
Atari, & Commodore 64



Put yourself in the pilot's seat of a Piper 181 Cherokee Archer for an awe-inspiring flight over realistic scenery from New York to Los Angeles. High speed color-filled 3D graphics will give you a beautiful panoramic view as you practice takeoffs, landings, and aerobatics. Complete documentation will get you airborne quickly even if you've never flown before. When you think you're ready, you can play the World War I Ace aerial battle game. Flight Simulator II features include ■ animated color 3D graphics ■ day, dusk, and night flying modes ■ over 80 airports in four scenery areas: New York, Chicago, Los Angeles, Seattle, with additional scenery areas available ■ user-variable weather, from clear blue skies to grey cloudy conditions ■ complete flight instrumentation ■ VOR, ILS, ADF, and DME radio equipped ■ navigation facilities and course plotting ■ World War I Ace aerial battle game ■ complete information manual and flight handbook.

See your dealer . . .

to write or call for more information. To place orders, please call 800-521-5210 for shipping and specify LRP. A first-class mail delivery, American Express, Diner's Club, MasterCard, and Visa accepted.

Order Line: 800 / 637-4983

subLOGIC
Corporation
713 Edgebrook Drive
Champaign IL 61820
(217) 359-8482 Telex: 206995

CIRCLE 128 ON READER SERVICE CARD

terested only in creating tours that would be both re-entrant and symmetrical in composition. A re-entrant tour is one in which the last square visited by the knight can lead back to the initial square in only one move. An example of this tour, which is not symmetrical in form, is shown in Figure 3.

Mathematicians were also interested in finding some arithmetic relation between the numbered squares of the completed route. Some were looking for odd and even relationships between adjacent squares or a constant sum, like 260, of squares in each row or column. This latter scheme results in a semi-magic square, in which the diagonals add up to a different sum; no solution to date has provided a perfect magic square and a complete tour of the chessboard at the same time.

J.C. Warnsdorff, a German mathematician, came close to generating all of the possible 31 million solutions. His method, called the Warnsdorff Rule or double-look-ahead, states that the knight should proceed to the square from which the number of available squares during the next two moves is the smallest. Although this rule, developed in 1823, has never been proven accurate, neither has an exception ever been found. The Warnsdorff Rule, more than any other, is useful in both locating the problem areas and providing a way for the knight to eliminate them in advance.

Computing the numbers, to be used for comparison in Warnsdorff's Rule, can be accomplished in four steps. The first step is to find each available square that is adjacent to the knight's present position; these squares are labelled with the letters I, L, and X in Figure 4.

The second step is to count the available squares that can be visited from

the squares labelled in step 1, all of the squares thus "adjacent" to the square labelled I are marked with the letter O. So the total number of squares is seven, as indicated by the subscript on the letter I in Figure 4. The square that the knight currently occupies is not counted.

The third step is to count the squares that can be reached from the O squares as noted in the subscripts.

The fourth step is to add up all the numbers calculated in steps 2 and 3; thus, the number computed for the I

The algorithm I developed to generate the many solutions to this puzzle uses part of Warnsdorff's Rule along with the arbitrary movement method.

square would be $7+8+6+4+3+3+4+6$ for a total of 41. The number for the L square would be $5+8+8+6+3+4$ or 34. After each of the numbers has been calculated for the remaining X labelled squares, the knight moves to the square possessing the smallest value. In this manner, Warnsdorff was able to see in advance the probable trouble areas.

With the invention of the computer, a whole new breed of people became interested in the Knight's Tour, a problem that lends itself to computer solution. Both new attempts and such modified ones as Professor Bhairav Joshi's

modification of Warnsdorff's Rule (*Creative Computing*, August 1980) have emerged over the last few years. These algorithms have successfully completed the knight's itinerary, but they have neglected the ability of the computer to semi-simulate the human brain.

Past attempts by computer programmers have imposed many restrictions on the movement of the knight; each algorithm could produce only 64 different tours because there are only 64 possible starting squares on the chessboard. However, if you compare the paths generated by different algorithms, you will find that they are totally different.

By incorporating many restrictions in their algorithms, programmers have eliminated the ability of the computer to choose the knight's next move. An example of a program that determines the knight's path before it leaves its initial position is Joshi's modification of Warnsdorff's Rule. In his algorithm, Joshi decided it was better to tell the computer where to move the knight, than to allow the computer the choice of moving the knight into an incomplete tour. Warnsdorff's Rule, however, does allow the algorithm to choose the knight's next move—if there is a tie between the smallest numbers computed. Though it was never proven that this random choice could endanger a solution, Joshi decided it was better to leave it out, thereby limiting the number of routes to 64.

A New Approach

Even if the arbitrary choice were instilled in the program, it would still not consider all the possible tours. The reason for this is twofold: first there are the restrictions of examining two moves in

5	2	33	20	15	18	31	62
34	21	4	1	32	63	14	17
3	6	35	46	19	16	61	30
22	45	56	43	64	47	58	13
7	36	23	48	57	52	29	60
24	39	44	55	42	59	12	51
37	8	41	26	49	10	53	28
40	25	38	9	54	27	50	11

Figure 3. Example of a re-entrant tour. Location 64 is one move away from location 1.

			O ₄	O ₃			
			O ₆				O ₅
		X		I ₇			
	X	O ₈			X	O ₂	
		U ₈	K		O ₆		
	U ₆	X			U ₈	X	
			L ₃	X			
		U ₃			U ₄		

Figure 4. Example illustrates Warnsdorff's Rule for I and L squares.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32
33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48
49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56
57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64

Figure 5. Squares of the chessboard are numbered from left to right.

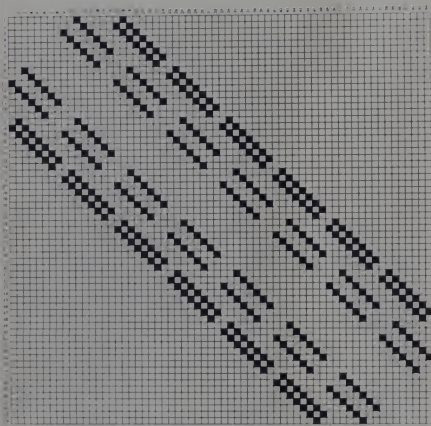


Figure 6. Tabular Form shows legal moves while column totals represent the exit value of each square.

advance, and second, the number associated with the second level adjacent squares is fixed from the start. However, the method presented here makes only one restriction and then allows the computer to make the final decision between moves. There are several methods the computer can use to make arbitrary choices between moves. The most commonly used method, and the one I have incorporated in my program, is the random number generator. Although this method alone can never simulate the indecisiveness of the human brain, it can come close if the generator is truly random in its selection of numbers.

The algorithm I developed to generate the many solutions to this puzzle, uses part of Warnsdorff's Rule along with the arbitrary movement method. I decided that looking ahead, as in Warnsdorff's Rule, was important but not as important as Joshi made it.

By looking so far in advance, Joshi guaranteed success but at the same time greatly reduced the chances of having to make an arbitrary decision. Therefore, I

decided to look at only those squares adjacent to the knight's current position. From them the algorithm picks the one with the smallest number of adjacent squares. Not only does this ensure the elimination of problem areas, but it also increases the probability that the computer will have to make a decision, thereby, producing an efficient algorithm that can generate an almost unlimited number of solutions to the Knight's Tour.

Before presenting my algorithm, I must first define and explain four terms needed to ensure the proper results. First, the chessboard (CB) is an 8x8 set of squares, each of which is labelled from left to right, starting with the number 1 in the upper lefthand corner (see Figure 5).

Second, a set that will represent the squares of the newly defined CB is Let $S = \{1, 2, 3, \dots, 64\}$. Given set S , I can define the binary relation R on S such that (a, b) is in R if and only if there is a legal move from a to b . For example, the pair $(1, 11)$ is in R , while the pair $(1, 5)$ is not in

R . Since the pair $(11, 1)$ is also in R , the binary relation R is defined as a symmetrical relation on S . This symmetrical relation permits a simpler determination of the knight's next move. The tabular form, presented in Figure 6, is the basis of the algorithm's computation.

Third, the exit value (EV) of each square on the CB is the total number of legal moves from that square at a given instance during the tour. This EV is produced by scanning the column associated with a sequence in the tabular form and counting each of the X 's found as shown in Figure 6. The EV determines the knight's next move in the tour.

The process of choosing the correct square is as follows: 1.) find all of the legal squares by scanning down the appropriate column, finding the square or squares with the smallest EV. 2.) if more than one small EV exists, make an arbitrary choice. It should be noted that the reason for picking the smallest EV in step 1 is the same as described in Warnsdorff's Rule. The arbitrary choice in step 2 is what produces the different tours with my algorithm.

In summary, the algorithm is as follows:

Step 1: Create a 64 x 64 matrix and initialize it by placing a 1 wherever an X appears in the tabular form in Figure 6 and a 0 in the remaining squares. Create the array EV to store the 64 values described above and initialize it by using the values shown in Figure 6. Create an array CB to store the knight's moves and create the variable KMC to keep track of the knight's movement. Initialize KMC to 1.

Step 2: Zero out the matrix row corresponding to the knight's present position (KMC) and subtract 1 from every EV in which a 1 was found in the corresponding column. The reason for this subtraction is to avoid the counting of 1's in each column after every move.

Step 3: Examine the column referred to by the knight's present position (KMC) and find the available square with the smallest EV. If more than one square exists, use a random number generator to determine the next move.

Step 4: Increment the KMC by 1 and mark the proper location in the CB array with the new value.

Step 5: Repeat steps 2 through 4 until the KMC is equal to 64 (a complete tour has been found), or there are no more possible squares to which to move.

Step 6: Print out the CB array, which now contains the knight's current path through the chessboard.

MOVING?

Please let us know 8 weeks in advance so you won't miss a single issue of CREATIVE COMPUTING.

Attach your old label where indicated and print your new address in the space provided. Please be sure to include your mailing label whenever you write us about your subscription. It helps us to serve you promptly.

Write to: P.O. Box 5214, Boulder, CO 80322

- ☐ Change address only
- ☐ Extend subscription
- ☐ Enter new subscription—
one year \$19.97
- ☐ Payment enclosed
- ☐ Bill me later

IF YOU HAVE NO LABEL HANDY, PRINT OLD ADDRESS HERE

Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
☐ Charge ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard
Number _____ Exp. Date _____

Signature _____
NEW ADDRESS HERE
Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____
Add \$5 per year in Canada, \$10 per year all other foreign countries. Please allow 50 to 90 days for delivery of first issue.

47	2	21	16	33	58	23	14
20	17	48	1	22	15	34	57
3	46	19	32	59	56	13	24
18	31	44	49	38	35	60	55
45	4	39	36	61	54	25	12
30	7	50	43	40	37	64	53
5	42	9	28	51	62	11	26
8	29	6	41	10	27	52	63
17	2	27	48	15	42	29	44
26	37	16	1	28	45	14	41
3	18	49	38	47	40	43	30
36	25	56	61	50	53	46	13
19	4	35	54	39	60	31	52
24	55	22	57	62	51	12	9
5	20	63	34	7	10	59	32
64	23	6	21	58	33	8	11
5	2	23	54	21	52	17	56
24	47	4	1	58	55	20	51
3	6	59	22	53	18	57	16
46	25	48	39	60	63	50	19
7	38	45	64	49	34	15	62
26	43	28	37	40	61	12	33
29	8	41	44	31	10	35	14
42	27	30	9	36	13	32	11
33	2	29	24	25	20	17	22
28	25	34	1	30	23	36	19
3	32	27	56	59	18	21	16
26	57	64	31	48	51	60	37
63	4	55	58	61	44	15	50
10	7	62	47	52	49	38	41
5	54	9	12	43	40	45	14
8	11	6	53	46	13	42	39
37	2	19	24	35	26	17	14
20	23	36	1	18	15	34	27
3	38	21	62	25	60	13	16
22	55	40	57	64	47	28	33
39	4	63	48	61	32	59	12
54	7	56	41	58	49	46	29
5	42	9	52	31	44	11	50
8	53	6	43	10	51	30	45

Figure 7. Shows several completed tours from the same starting square. The program located 64 different tours from starting square 12.

I tested my algorithm on an old IBM 1130 computer using an outdated version of Fortran IV. I generated 20 different itineraries in three seconds of CPU time using the number generator, as compared to 4.946 seconds by Professor Joshi on an Intel AS/6 computer in APL.

I then generated 64 different tours from the same starting square in 9.6 seconds. This is compared to Professor Joshi's time of 6 seconds for 64 itineraries from different starting points. The number of different tours that may be generated and tested by my algorithm depends on the random number generator of the system. The memory of the computer should be able to store the calculations of each new tour generated for comparison with the other tours previously created by the algorithm. ■

MITE is Changing the Way Businesses Talk!



Is the Sales Report Ready? Then "MITE It To Me!"

With MITE, the industry's most powerful and easy-to-use data communications program, the world of on-line information is as close as your computer. With the power of MITE, you can automatically log-on to your favorite information service, and capture the information for later editing or analysis. Why bother with overnight express delivery services when you can send documents anywhere in the world in seconds. With MITE, you have the choice of several different error checking protocols including the industry

standard XMODEM protocol with CRC and Batch file capabilities. With the addition of the MITE - Terminal Emulation Module, you can turn your computer into any of over ninety different terminals including a DEC VT 100, IBM 3101 or Televideo 950.

MITE is available for over 130 different computer systems (CP/M and MSDOS), including the IBM PC XT AT, ATAT 6300, Sanyo 555, Apple Macintosh, DEC Rainbow, Keypro and Televideo.

Physical Address:
2615 North Monroe Street
Tallahassee, FL 32303

**MYCROFT
LABS INC.**

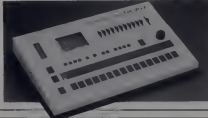
Mailing: P.O. Box 6045
Tallahassee, FL 32314
Telephone (904) 385-1141

What's New In Hardware

Russ Lockwood

Digital Drums

Roland has introduced the TR-707 Rhythm Composer, a programmable percussion synthesizer that uses digital recordings of real instruments to create 13 distinct sounds. It stores up to 998



measures and uses an LCD to provide a beat-by-beat readout. Scores are saved to an audio tape recorder or on a Roland M-64C Memory Cartridge. Interfaces include MIDI, Sync 24, programmable Trigger Out, and full Tape Sync. The TR-707 carries a suggested retail price of \$595.

Roland Corp.
7200 Dominion Circle
Los Angeles, CA 90040
(213) 685-5141

CIRCLE 407
ON READER SERVICE CARD

Spinwriter Dot Matrix Printer

NEC Information Systems has announced the Spinwriter Elf 360 and Elf 370, 190 cps bidirectional dot matrix



printers that feature proportional spacing, bold and shadow print, and auto load.

The \$595 Elf 360 connects to most personal computers, including the Apple II series, IBM PC, DEC, and Hewlett Packard computers. An optional accessory kit allows it to hook up to a Macintosh. The \$545 Elf 370 is plug compatible with the IBM PCjr.

NEC Information Systems
1414 Massachusetts Ave.
Boxborough, MA 01719
(617) 264-8000

CIRCLE 408
ON READER SERVICE CARD

Touch Tone Modem

Votrax has unveiled the DTMF Modem, a modem that converts the analog signals from touch tone telephones



into digital signals, transfers the data to a speech synthesizer, and produces audio responses. It offers Bell 407 standard compatibility, full duplex operation, and direct connection via a standard RJ11 telephone jack. The DTMF modem retails for \$700.

A demonstration is available by calling (313) 588-0181.

Votrax
1394 Rankin
Troy, MI 48063
(313) 588-2050

CIRCLE 409
ON READER SERVICE CARD

Sakata Printers

Sakata, well known for its quality monitors, has introduced two bidirectional dot matrix printers, the SP-1200 and the SP-1500.



The SP-1200 features 120 cps print speed, Centronics parallel port, and eight-language international character font. It supports emphasized, superscript, subscript, proportional, and graphics printing and retails for \$389.



The SP-1500 features 180 cps print speed, Centronics parallel port, international character font, 3K buffer, and 256 user-defined characters. It supports boldface, emphasized, super- and subscript, underlined and condensed printing, and retails for \$585.

Sakata USA
651 Bonnie Lane
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007
(312) 593-3211
(800) 323-6647

CIRCLE 410
ON READER SERVICE CARD

BASF QUALIMETRIC™ FLEXYDISKS. A GUARANTEED LIFETIME OF OUTSTANDING PERFORMANCE.

BASF Qualimetric FlexyDisks feature a unique lifetime warranty, firm assurance that the vital information you enter on BASF FlexyDisks today will be secure and unchanged tomorrow. Key to this extraordinary warranted performance is the BASF Qualimetric standard... a totally new set of criteria against which all other magnetic media will be judged.*

You can count on BASF FlexyDisks because the Qualimetric standard reflects a continuing BASF commitment to perfection in magnetic media. One example is the unique two-piece liner in our FlexyDisk jacket. This BASF feature traps damaging debris away from the disk's surface and creates extra space in the head access area for optimum media-head alignment. The result is a guaranteed lifetime of outstanding performance.

For information security that bridges the gap between today and tomorrow, look for the distinctive BASF package with the Qualimetric seal. Call 800-343-4600 for the name of your nearest supplier.

Visit BASF at Comdex Spring,
Booth 650

*Contact BASF for warranty details.

CIRCLE 101 ON READER SERVICE CARD

ENTER TOMORROW ON BASF TODAY.

BASF Systems Corp., Bedford, MA



BASF



Homebody.

The computer on the left is great for your home. The computer on the right is great for your home away from home.

Your office.

Introducing Apricot, Europe's most successful business computers. A full line of computers specifically designed for busi-

ness. Not adapted to it.

In fact, the facts speak for themselves.

Apricots are elegant and compact 16-bit computers. They employ the MS-DOS operating system, and a minimum of 256K memory. One of our models, the Apricot Xi, boasts an incredible

one Megabyte of memory, and features a Winchester hard disk with 20 Megabytes of storage. We also have models that feature speech recognition, full-size LCD, and icon driven menus.

In addition, you also have a choice between 9" or 12" b/w or 10" color monitors. All of which



Company Man.

have a higher screen resolution than Apple.

And as if all that weren't enough, all of our models can be networked from the moment you take them out of the box. They're also capable of running thousands of business software programs specially written for Apricot

on 3½ inch disks.

Which is why, for Apple, there's no place like home.

And for Apricot, there's no place like office.

Apricot, Inc., 3375 Scott Boulevard, Santa Clara, CA 95054. Call 800-227-6703, or in California 800-632-7979.



The Apricot FI. 256K RAM
720K diskette. MS-DOS. \$1495 (excluding monitor)

apricot[®]

We're changing how
American business does business.

CIRCLE 134 ON READER SERVICE CARD

WELCOME TO APSHAI.[™] YOU'RE JUST IN TIME FOR LUNCH.

Includes FREE Upper Reaches of Apschai game.



Boy, have you taken a wrong turn. One moment you're gathering treasure and the next you're being eyed like a side of beef.

You're in the world famous Temple of Apschai, the award-winning computer game that

has set the standard by which other role-playing adventure games are judged.

Unlike other adventure games, your character grows stronger and more intelligent as you gain experience. You can even save your favorite character to use him in future adventures. And that might be a smart move, since it will take many tries to master the four different levels with over 200 rooms and collect the countless treasures, weapons, potions and spells scattered throughout. Along the way, you'd better watch your step—there are over 20

different types of monsters lurking about with hungry looks on their faces, all planning to make you their next meal.

If you think it sounds challenging, you haven't seen anything yet. With every Temple of Apschai* we will be including absolutely FREE "Upper Reaches of Apschai" with four more levels, another 150 chambers and of course, a fresh supply of hungry monsters. That's enough of a challenge to keep even the most experienced game player busy for months, maybe even years.

Available at your local retailer for the Apple, Atari, Commodore 64, and IBM home computers.

*Offer applies to specially marked boxes and is available in disk format only.



EPYX
COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Strategy Games for the Action-Game Player



What's New In Software

Russ Lockwood

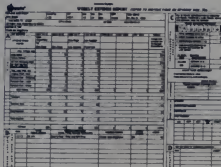
MegaForm from MegaHaus

MegaHaus has introduced *MegaForm*, a forms and report generator for the Macintosh 512K (Fat Mac) that acts like a spreadsheet, graphics package, and database. It is completely compatible with the Macintosh Office, including the LaserWriter printer and networking capabilities. Several ready-made forms are supplied on disk. The package retails for \$295.

MegaHaus

5703 Oberlin Dr.
San Diego, CA 92121
(619) 450-1230

CIRCLE 411 ON READER SERVICE CARD



Statistical Forecasting

Actuarial Micro Software has released two statistical packages for the Apple II series and IBM PC computers.

Monte Carlo Simulations (MCS) combines statistical analysis and business forecasting using the Chi-Square Goodness of Fit Test to match data to a standard probability distribution. It retails for \$125.

General Application Simulation System (GASS) combines up to 10 variables in one algorithm to create a statistical model and quantify risks. GASS retails for \$325. GASS and MCS together sell for \$395.

Actuarial Micro Software

3915 A Valley Ct.
Winston-Salem, NC 27106
(919) 765-5588

CIRCLE 415

ON READER SERVICE CARD

Decision Support Software from TI

Texas Instruments has released *Arborist Decision Tree*, a general purpose program for modeling and analyzing

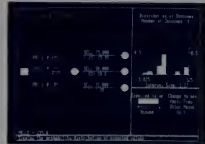
business situations. It uses graphics to display the decision tree structure, makes use of windows, and automatically recalculates data.

Arborist Decision Tree requires a TI Professional with 512K RAM, one drive, and the three-plane graphics adapter. The retail price has not been set. A color monitor is optional.

Texas Instruments
P.O. Box 809063
Dallas, TX 75380
(800) 527-3500

CIRCLE 412

ON READER SERVICE CARD



Odesta Helix

Odesta has released *Helix*, a combination database and decision support system for the Macintosh 512 (Fat Mac) and Lisa computers. It performs filing, sorting, and retrieving functions and performs complex modeling and analysis tasks. *Helix* includes sample applications and retails for \$395.

Odesta

3186 Doolittle Dr.
Northbrook, IL 60062
(312) 498-5615

CIRCLE 416

ON READER SERVICE CARD

Databases for the Home

MicroLab has announced *HomeFiler*, a database for the home requiring a 48K Apple II series computer with two disk drives. Each record can hold up to 88 fields of up to 239 characters each. *HomeFiler* sells for \$50.

MicroLab

2699 Skokie Valley Rd.
Highland Park, IL 60035
(312) 433-7550



CIRCLE 413 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Cardco has released *File Now*, a database for the Commodore 64. It holds up to 700 records per file and includes editing features. It is compatible with *Write Now*, Cardco's word processor, and retails for \$39.95.

Cardco

300 S. Topeka
Wichita, KS 67202
(316) 267-6525



CIRCLE 414 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Smartcom for Mac

Hayes Microcomputer Products has adapted its *Smartcom II* communications software for the Macintosh. It supports the Hayes SmartModem 2400, a 2400/1200/300 baud modem, and uses all the graphics capabilities of the Macintosh. *Smartcom II* for the Macintosh retails for \$149.

Hayes Microcomputer Products

5923 Peachtree Industrial Blvd.
Norcross, GA 30092
(404) 449-8791

CIRCLE 417

ON READER SERVICE CARD

FANTASTIC COMPUTER PRINTER SALE!!!



COM-STAR T/F

Tractor
Friction
Printer

only \$ **169****

• Lowest Priced, Best Quality, Tractor Friction Printers in the U.S.A.

- Fast 80-120-160 Characters Per Second • 40, 46, 66, 80, 96, 132 Characters Per Line Spacing
- Word Processing • Print Labels, Letters, Graphs and Tables • List Your Programs
- Print Out Data from Modem Services • "The Most Important Accessory for Your Computer"

**DELUXE COMSTAR T/F 80 CPS Printer \$169.00

This COMSTAR T/F (Tractor Friction) PRINTER is exceptionally versatile. It prints 8½" x 11" standard size single sheet stationery or continuous feed computer paper. Bi-directional, impact dot matrix, 80 CPS, 224 characters. (Centronics Parallel Interface).

Premium Quality 120-140 CPS 10X COM-STAR PLUS + Printer \$199

The COM-STAR PLUS + gives you all the features of the COMSTAR T/F PRINTER plus a 10" carriage, 120-140 CPS, 9 x 9 dot matrix with double strike capability for 18 x 18 dot matrix (near letter quality), high resolution bit image (120 x 144 dot matrix), underlining, back spacing, true lower descenders with super & subscripts, prints standard, italic, block graphics & special characters. It gives you print quality and features found on printers costing twice as much!! (Centronics Parallel Interface) (Better than Epson FX80). RATED "BEST BUY" BY CONSUMERS DIGEST BUYERS GUIDE, JANUARY 1985! List \$499.00. Sale \$199.00.

Premium Quality 120-140 CPS 15¼X COM-STAR PLUS + Business Printer \$319.00

Has all the features of the 10" COM-STAR PLUS + PRINTER plus 15¼" carriage and more powerful electronics components to handle larger ledger business forms! (Better than Epson FX 100). List \$599. Sale \$319.00.

Superior Quality 15¼" COM-STAR PLUS + H.S. High Speed 160-180 CPS Business Printer \$449.00

15¼" Carriage and more powerful electronic components to handle larger ledger business forms! (Serial Centronics Parallel Interface). List \$799. Sale \$449.

12" DAISY WHEEL PRINTER \$199.00

"JUKI" Superb letter quality daisy wheel printer. 12" extra large carriage, up to 12CPS bi-directional printing, drop-in cassette ribbon, (90 day warranty) centronics parallel or RS232 serial port built in! (Specify). List \$299.00. Sale \$199.00.

Superior Quality 10" COM-STAR + H.S. HIGH SPEED 160-180 CPS Business Printer \$349.00

This Super High Speed Com-Star + Business Printer has all the features of the 10" COM-STAR + PRINTER with HIGH SPEED BUSINESS PRINTING 160-180 CPS, 100% duty cycle, 8K Buffer, diverse character fonts, special symbols and true descenders, vertical and horizontal tabs. A RED HOT BUSINESS PRINTER at an unbelievable low price (Serial or Centronics Parallel Interface). List \$699.00. Sale \$349.00.

Printer/Typewriter Combination \$249.00

"JUKI" Superb letter quality, daisy wheel printer/typewriter combination. Two machines in one - just a flick of the switch. 12" extra large carriage, typewriter keyboard, automatic margin control and relocate key drop in cassette ribbon! (90 day warranty) centronics parallel or RS232 serial port built in (Specify). List \$399.00. \$249.00.

• 15 Day Free Trial — 1 Year Immediate Replacement Warranty

— PARALLEL INTERFACES —

For VIC-20 and COM-64 — \$49.00, Commodore B-128 — \$139.00, Apple — \$79.00, Atari — \$79.00.

Add \$14.50 for shipping, handling and insurance. Illinois residents please add 6% tax. Add \$29.00 for CANADA, PUERTO RICO, HAWAII, ALASKA, APO-FPO orders. Canadian orders must be in U.S. dollars. WE DO NOT EXPORT TO OTHER COUNTRIES.

Enclose Cashiers Check, Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery. 2 to 7 days for phone orders. 1 day express mail! VISA — MASTER CARD — We Ship C.O.D. to U.S. Addresses Only.

COM-STAR PLUS+
Print Example:

**A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z
A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0**

PROTECTO

We Love Our Customers

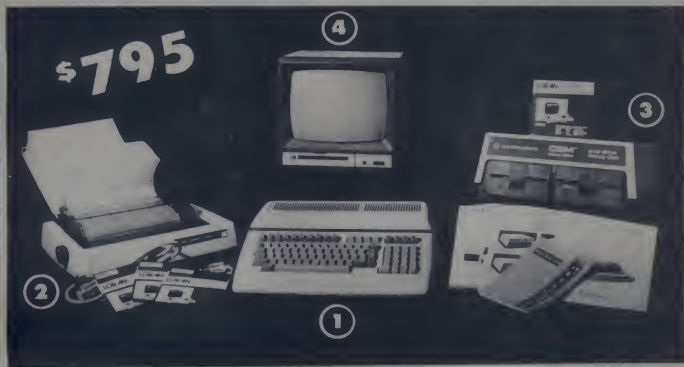
Box 550, Barrington, Illinois 60010

312/382-5244 to order

NEW 128K —MEGA BYTE DUAL DISK DRIVE—80 COLUMN

COMPUTER SYSTEM SALE!

HOME • BUSINESS • WORD PROCESSING



LOOK AT ALL YOU GET FOR ONLY **\$795.**

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| ① 8128 COMMODORE 128K 80 COLUMN COMPUTER | LIST PRICE \$ 995.00 |
| ② 4023 - 100 CPS - 80 COLUMN BIDIRECTIONAL PRINTER | 499.00 |
| ③ 8050 DUAL DISK DRIVE (over 1 million bytes) | 1795.00 |
| ④ 12" HI RESOLUTION 80 COLUMN MONITOR | 249.00 |
| • BOX OF 10 LORAN LIFETIME GUARANTEED DISKS | 49.95 |
| • 1100 SHEETS FANFOLD PAPER | 19.95 |
| • ALL CABLES NEEDED FOR INTERFACING | 102.05 |

TOTAL LIST PRICE \$3717.95

PLUS YOU CAN ORDER THESE BUSINESS PROGRAMS AT SALE PRICES

	LIST	SALE	SYSTEM PRICE*		LIST	SALE
Programmers Reference Guide				Payroll	\$149.95	\$99.00
List \$29.95				Inventory	\$149.95	\$99.00
Sale \$24.95				General Ledger	\$149.95	\$99.00
				Financial Spread Sheet	\$149.95	\$99.00
				Order Entry	\$149.95	\$99.00

* When Bought with B128 Computer System.

☆ PRINTER REPLACEMENT OPTIONS

(replace the 4023 with the following printers at these sale prices. Interface Included)

- | | | |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| ☆ Olympia Executive Letter Quality Printer | LIST \$699.00 | SALE \$369.00 |
| ☆ Comstar Hi-Speed 160 CPS 15 1/2" Business Printer | \$779.00 | \$459.00 |
| Telecommunications Deluxe Modem Package | \$199.00 | \$139.00 |
| IEEE to Centronics Parallel Printer Interface | \$179.00 | \$139.00 |

15 DAY FREE TRIAL. We give you 15 days to try out this SUPER SYSTEM PACKAGE!! If it doesn't meet your expectations, just send it back to us prepaid and we will refund your purchase price!!
90 DAY IMMEDIATE REPLACEMENT WARRANTY. If any of the SUPER SYSTEM PACKAGE equipment or programs fail due to faulty workmanship or material we will replace it IMMEDIATELY with no service charge!!

Add \$50.00 for shipping and handling!!
 WE DO NOT SHIP THIS SYSTEM TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES, CANADA, PUERTO RICA, ALASKA, OR HAWAII.

Enclose Cashiers Check Money Order or Personal Check. Allow 14 days for delivery. 2 to 7 days for phone orders. 1 day express mail! We accept Visa and MasterCard. We ship C.O.D. to continental U.S. addresses only.

PROTECTO ENTERPRISES WE LOVE OUR CUSTOMERS
 BOX 550, BARRINGTON, ILLINOIS 60010
 Phone 312/382-5244 to order

Escher Sketch Pad

Edward H. Carlson

The computer is a splendid toy for the mind. Play is nature's classroom, teaching adult and child alike about the possible and the impossible in this amazing universe we skate through. I hope you will join me over the next months in playing with the computer and the ideas that it can model for us.

This month we sketch some intriguing doodles. In later columns I will model the population explosion of castaways on a desert isle, help you invent planets in alternate solar systems, analyze the concepts that underlie management games—*M.U.L.E.* and *Hammurabi*, for example—relating them to economics, and help you build many other computer toys. Please write to me at *Creative Computing* if you have ideas you would like to contribute.

Escher and the Arabs

Among the many fascinating drawings of Maurits Cornelis Escher are some that tile all space with interlocking figures—angels and devils, birds and fish, horsemen, lizards, and various grotesque monsters. The figures not only fill plane space, leaving no gaps and by repetition extend to infinity, but often are related to one another by certain rotation and reflection symmetries.

Islamic artists (forbidden to represent life forms in their art) created many such tilings with purely geometric forms of intricate design. Escher in his travels studied the Arabic decorations of the Alhambra palace in Granada, Spain (the palace in which Isabella and Ferdinand met with Columbus and approved his plan to sail west to the Indies).

Grab pencil and paper and try to sketch a simple Escher-like drawing—maybe a side view of a cat standing with all four feet showing and legs intertwining with those of another cat, upside down and facing the other way. You find yourself struggling to interlock the figures properly. Now load the program in Listing 1 and draw on the screen. Auto-



Figure 1. Escher's "horseman."

matically the figures related by symmetry to the one you are drawing appear on the screen so you can detect any gaps and overlaps immediately. Unless you are somewhat artistic and very patient, you may not produce a satisfactory Escher-like interlocking drawing at all.

OK then, dream you are the architect for a Moorish sultan's harem, and design intricate tile patterns of high symmetry. In either case, borrow or buy a book of Escher's work and analyze the drawings in light of what the computer program shows you about symmetry in the tiling task.

Staring at the Harem Floor

The theory of tiling (tessellation) needs only a few concepts.

An outline, called the *unit cell*, must fill the plane when you lay copies of it side by side—no gaps, no overlaps, and all cells oriented the same way. That is, you slide one cell (without letting it twist) by its own length to get a neighboring cell. Such a sliding is called a *translation*.

"But" you say, "how about the common bathroom tile of octagons and squares—two dissimilar shapes that together tile the plane?" All such composite outlines as well as irregular outlines like Escher's "horseman" (Figure 1) can be included by adding inner structure to the basic outlines: parallelogram, rectangle, square, and hexagon.

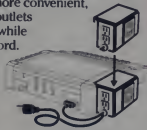
The cells rarely show up in the final drawing explicitly. To detect a cell you

CLOSE TO 1/4 MILLION APPLE II's SAVED

SYSTEMSAVER® from Kensington Microware quietly protects close to 1/4 million Apple® II's every day. Often referred to as "the piece Apple forgot," System Saver's unique combination of features have made it the most versatile, most convenient, best selling accessory ever made for the Apple.

System Saver organizes your power needs.

To make your Apple system more convenient, System Saver provides extra outlets for your monitor and printer, while replacing the Apple's power cord. One front-mounted power switch controls your whole system.



System Saver solves power line problems.

Impurities in the power supply cause 70-90% of all microcomputer malfunctions. Line noise can be interpreted as data, confusing your Apple and causing annoying system errors. Power surges and spikes can do costly damage to your computer's delicate circuitry.

System Saver clips surges and spikes at a safe level and filters out line noise. It makes your Apple more accurate, more efficient and more reliable.

System Saver keeps your Apple cool.

Peripheral cards added to your Apple not only generate heat, they block any natural air flow through the computer. The resulting high temperature conditions can potentially shorten the lives of both your Apple and your peripheral cards.



System Saver's quiet fan draws a breath of fresh air across the Apple's mother board, over the power supply and out the side ventilation slots at the rate of 17 cubic feet per minute.

Available at your local dealer or from Kensington.

Please send _____ SYSTEM SAVER(S) \$89.95 each Total \$_____
Include \$3.00 for shipping and handling ☐ Check enclosed
New York State residents add sales tax ☐ Visa ☐ MC

Card No. _____ Expires _____

Name on Card _____

Name _____

Address (UPS delivery) _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____ Phone _____

Kensington Microware Ltd. 251 Park Avenue South NY NY 10010
(212) 475-5200 Tlx. 467393 KML NY

**K KENSINGTON®
MICROWARE**

System Saver is UL Listed. System Saver's surge suppression circuitry conforms to IEEE specification 507 1980, Category A. Also available in 220-240 Volts. 50-60 Hz.
Trademarks: Apple, Apple Computer, Inc., System Saver, Kensington Microware Ltd. © 1985 Kensington Microware Ltd.

CIRCLE 115 ON READER SERVICE CARD

most reconstruct it by marking repeated elements with a dot and then joining the dots by lines. For example, dot the tip of the front hoof of every white horse in the Horsemen drawing. The infinite set of dots you get is called the *lattice*. Now connect four adjacent dots and you will see the rectangular unit cell. The cell for a given drawing is unique in size and shape, but not in location. If you choose to dot the chin of each black warrior you would get the same set of rectangular cells, but displaced from the "hoof" cells.

Added to the lattice of cells are three kinds of symmetry elements: rotations, reflections, and glides. The requirement that no overlaps or gaps be present in the tiling of the plane can be satisfied in exactly 17 combinations of cell shape and symmetry elements. These are called the 17 plane space groups, and each is named with a special symbol (see lines 2316 through 2348 of Listing 1). In these symbols, p stands for primitive cell (having lattice points at the corners of the cells only) and c for centered, having also a lattice point in the center of each cell. The numbers stand for n-fold rotation axes, m for mirror planes, and g for glide planes.

N-fold axes of rotation are important in many of Escher's drawings. Only values of $n = 2, 3, 4, 6$ are allowed by mathematical consistency with the tiling idea. ($N = 1$ means no rotations at all.) By a "two-fold axis" we mean this: Taking an axis perpendicular to the paper, you rotate the drawing by one half turn. The whole plane of figures will rotate into coincidence with itself.

A two-fold axis does not impose any conditions on the cell shape, but a four-fold axis can be present only when the cell is a square, and then only at the corners or center of the square. Likewise, a three-fold or six-fold axis requires the cell be hexagonal in shape.

Look for reflection planes in Escher's drawings. Holding a pocket mirror perpendicular to the page and moving it around, you may find a spot where the reflection in the mirror exactly matches the part of the drawing you see if you remove the mirror. If so, draw a line along the base of the mirror and you have marked a reflection plane. Planes tilted with oblique cells (non-rectangular parallelograms) cannot have reflection planes.

You can also detect the presence of reflection planes by just eyeballing the drawing. A symmetric figure, such as the front view of a soldier standing at atten-

tion, has a reflection plane (line, really) as the midline from head to toe. Non-symmetric figures that occur in pairs related like the right and left hand of a glove have a reflection plane half way between them if the line joining equivalent points (tip of each thumb) is perpendicular to the reflection plane. (If not, you

Glide planes are a combination of reflection and translation that have no counterpart in everyday life.

have a glide plane.)

Glide planes are a combination of reflection and translation that have no counterpart in everyday life. The horseman drawing of Escher shows the presence of a glide plane in this way: Each horseman is a mirror image in form (related as right glove to left glove) of one facing the other way (of opposite color) but is not correctly placed to be a mirror image. In fact, each horseman is a mirror image "glided" by a half cell height from the mirror position.

Escher colored his tile prints so the viewer could distinguish each figure from its neighbors. Ignore the colors when saying that one figure reflects, rotates, translates, or glides into another.

More about cell shapes: Symmetry does not restrict the proportions of

Listing 1. Escher Sketch Pad.

```

1  GOTO 2000; ***** ESCHER SKETCH PAD *****
2  REM file name:ESCHER disk name:CC
100 REM main loop ***** E. H. Carlson
120 ON G GOSUB 410,420,430,440,450,460,470,480,490,500,510,520,530,540,550,560
,570
130 GOSUB 200 ***** REM user draws
140 GOTO 120 ***** REM plot points
200 REM ***** get dot for screen *****
205 X=X1:Y=Y1 ***** REM save dot to erase
210 CH$=INKEY$:IF CH$="" THEN 210 ***** REM get keyboard command
211 IF CH$="O" THEN WIDTH BO:END ***** REM restore screen and end
212 IF CH$=" " THEN 249 ***** REM toggle to other draw modes
220 IF CH$="I" THEN Y=Y1-1:IF Y<=A2 THEN Y=Y+A ***** REM up, don't go off screen
221 IF CH$="H" THEN Y=Y1+1:IF Y>=A2 THEN Y=Y-A ***** REM down
222 IF CH$="J" THEN X=X1-1:IF X<=B2 THEN X=X+B ***** REM left
223 IF CH$="K" THEN X=X1+1:IF X>=B2 THEN X=X-B ***** REM right
240 IF M<3 THEN RETURN ***** REM plot or erase all sym dots
241 PBET (X1+M2, Y1+M2), 0:PBET (X+M2, Y+M2):GOTO 200 ***** REM erase old, move new dot
249 LOCATE 2,2 ***** REM move cursor to upper left
250 M=M+1:IF M<3 THEN M=1 ***** REM toggle to other draw modes
251 IF M=1 THEN E=3:PRINT "DRAW":RETURN ***** REM draw mode
252 IF M=2 THEN E=0:PRINT "ERASE":RETURN ***** REM erase mode
253 IF M=3 THEN PRINT "MOVE":GOTO 200 ***** REM move mode
350 REM ***** print dot in all cells *****
352 PBET (X1+M2, Y1+M2), E ***** REM put original dot on screen
354 X2=X1-A2:IF X1<0 THEN X2=X1+A2 ***** REM put left dot on screen
356 PBET (X2+M2, Y1+M2), E ***** REM put left dot on screen
358 X3=X1+A2+A2:IF X1<0 THEN X3=X3+A ***** REM put upper left dot on screen
360 Y2=Y1-B2:IF Y1<0 THEN Y2=Y1+B2:Y3=Y3-2A2 ***** REM put upper left dot on screen
362 PBET (X3+M2, Y2+M2), E ***** REM put upper left dot on screen
364 X4=X1+M2 ***** REM put upper center dot on screen
366 Y2=Y1-B2:IF Y1<0 THEN Y2=Y1+B2:Y4=Y4-2A2 ***** REM put upper center dot on screen
368 PBET (X4+M2, Y2+M2), E:RETURN ***** REM put upper center dot on screen
410 REM ***** no symmetry *****
411 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350:RETURN ***** REM plot original points
420 REM ***** two-fold axis *****
421 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM plot original points
424 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350:RETURN ***** REM plot original points
430 REM ***** reflection plane *****
431 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM plot original points
435 Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350:RETURN ***** REM reflection
440 REM ***** glide plane *****
441 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM plot original points
442 X=X+AA:Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350:RETURN ***** REM glide plane
450 REM ***** centered cell *****
451 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM plot original points
452 X=X+AA:Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
456 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
460 REM ***** 2 reflection planes *****
461 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
462 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
465 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350:RETURN ***** REM first reflection
470 REM ***** reflection and glide *****
471 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
472 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
473 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
474 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
475 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
476 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
477 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
478 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
479 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM reflection
480 REM ***** 2 glide planes *****
481 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM glide
482 X=X Y=Y V=Y:GOSUB 350 ***** REM glide

```

rectangular or oblique cells, nor the angle in oblique cells. In fact, a rectangular or oblique cell could "accidentally" be square in shape. Each cell contains an integer number of complete figures. (A figure often extends outside the boundaries of the cell. If so, there must be an equivalent part extending into the cell from one corresponding figure in another cell.)

The Dancing Dots

The program is written in Basic on an IBM PC. I have been careful to keep the program as free as possible from special features of the IBM, and hope you can adapt it easily to your computer. Apple and Commodore machines, and Atari and Radio Shack machines using Microsoft Basic, can accept this program with only a few lines changed. I have kept the program simple. It uses the medium resolution black and white screen, and the I, J, K, and L keys to move the cursor for drawing. You may want to use color, low or high resolution, arrow cursor keys, or other special features of your own machine.

Lines 400 to 599 of the program are its geometrical heart and can be moved unchanged to any computer. Each of the 17 space groups is generated by a few lines of code giving the x and y coordinates of all equivalent points in a given cell.

In lines 350 to 399, the dots are written on the screen for four complete cells. One cell has its upper left lattice point in the center of the drawing, and from this point you move the dot that draws the figure. For other computers, you may need to change the PSET command to a PLOT or use a LOCATE or similar manner of putting a dot or character on a specified part of the screen.

Lines 200 to 299 let the program user move the dots around on the screen, and erase dots. These lines can in principle be moved to any other computer, but some changes may have to be made, such as changing the INKEY\$ construction of the IBM to a GET or INPUT.

For low symmetry cases, the program is moderately fast. You can input about five points per second. But when you are drawing high symmetry diagrams in which the computer must compute the location of up to 48 points for each point you input, and place them on the screen, the pace slows to about one point per second.

Enjoy the program. May all your figures interlock, on the screen and as you skate through life.

```

400 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
401 REM
402 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
403 REM
404 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
405 REM
406 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
407 REM
408 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
409 REM
410 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
411 REM
412 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
413 REM
414 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
415 REM
416 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
417 REM
418 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
419 REM
420 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
421 REM
422 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
423 REM
424 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
425 REM
426 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
427 REM
428 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
429 REM
430 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
431 REM
432 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
433 REM
434 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
435 REM
436 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
437 REM
438 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
439 REM
440 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
441 REM
442 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
443 REM
444 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
445 REM
446 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
447 REM
448 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
449 REM
450 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
451 REM
452 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
453 REM
454 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
455 REM
456 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
457 REM
458 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
459 REM
460 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
461 REM
462 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
463 REM
464 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
465 REM
466 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
467 REM
468 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
469 REM
470 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
471 REM
472 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
473 REM
474 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
475 REM
476 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
477 REM
478 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
479 REM
480 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
481 REM
482 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
483 REM
484 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
485 REM
486 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
487 REM
488 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
489 REM
490 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
491 REM
492 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
493 REM
494 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
495 REM
496 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
497 REM
498 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
499 REM
500 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
501 REM
502 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
503 REM
504 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
505 REM
506 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
507 REM
508 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
509 REM
510 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
511 REM
512 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
513 REM
514 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
515 REM
516 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
517 REM
518 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
519 REM
520 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
521 REM
522 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
523 REM
524 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
525 REM
526 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
527 REM
528 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
529 REM
530 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
531 REM
532 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
533 REM
534 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
535 REM
536 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
537 REM
538 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
539 REM
540 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
541 REM
542 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
543 REM
544 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
545 REM
546 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
547 REM
548 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
549 REM
550 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
551 REM
552 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
553 REM
554 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
555 REM
556 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
557 REM
558 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
559 REM
560 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
561 REM
562 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
563 REM
564 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
565 REM
566 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
567 REM
568 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
569 REM
570 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
571 REM
572 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
573 REM
574 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
575 REM
576 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
577 REM
578 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
579 REM
580 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
581 REM
582 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
583 REM
584 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
585 REM
586 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
587 REM
588 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
589 REM
590 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
591 REM
592 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
593 REM
594 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
595 REM
596 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
597 REM
598 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
599 REM
600 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
601 REM
602 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
603 REM
604 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
605 REM
606 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
607 REM
608 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
609 REM
610 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
611 REM
612 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
613 REM
614 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
615 REM
616 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
617 REM
618 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
619 REM
620 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
621 REM
622 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
623 REM
624 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
625 REM
626 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
627 REM
628 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
629 REM
630 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
631 REM
632 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
633 REM
634 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
635 REM
636 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
637 REM
638 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
639 REM
640 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
641 REM
642 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
643 REM
644 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
645 REM
646 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
647 REM
648 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
649 REM
650 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
651 REM
652 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
653 REM
654 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
655 REM
656 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
657 REM
658 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
659 REM
660 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
661 REM
662 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
663 REM
664 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
665 REM
666 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
667 REM
668 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
669 REM
670 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
671 REM
672 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
673 REM
674 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
675 REM
676 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
677 REM
678 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
679 REM
680 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
681 REM
682 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
683 REM
684 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
685 REM
686 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
687 REM
688 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
689 REM
690 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
691 REM
692 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
693 REM
694 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
695 REM
696 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
697 REM
698 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
699 REM
700 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
701 REM
702 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
703 REM
704 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
705 REM
706 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
707 REM
708 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
709 REM
710 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
711 REM
712 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
713 REM
714 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
715 REM
716 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
717 REM
718 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
719 REM
720 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
721 REM
722 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
723 REM
724 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
725 REM
726 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
727 REM
728 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
729 REM
730 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
731 REM
732 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
733 REM
734 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
735 REM
736 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
737 REM
738 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
739 REM
740 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
741 REM
742 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
743 REM
744 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
745 REM
746 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
747 REM
748 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
749 REM
750 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
751 REM
752 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
753 REM
754 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
755 REM
756 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
757 REM
758 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
759 REM
760 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
761 REM
762 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
763 REM
764 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
765 REM
766 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
767 REM
768 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
769 REM
770 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
771 REM
772 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
773 REM
774 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
775 REM
776 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
777 REM
778 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
779 REM
780 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
781 REM
782 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
783 REM
784 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
785 REM
786 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
787 REM
788 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
789 REM
790 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
791 REM
792 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
793 REM
794 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
795 REM
796 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
797 REM
798 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
799 REM
800 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
801 REM
802 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
803 REM
804 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
805 REM
806 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
807 REM
808 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
809 REM
810 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
811 REM
812 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
813 REM
814 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
815 REM
816 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
817 REM
818 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
819 REM
820 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
821 REM
822 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
823 REM
824 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
825 REM
826 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
827 REM
828 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
829 REM
830 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
831 REM
832 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
833 REM
834 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
835 REM
836 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
837 REM
838 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
839 REM
840 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
841 REM
842 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
843 REM
844 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
845 REM
846 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
847 REM
848 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
849 REM
850 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
851 REM
852 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
853 REM
854 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
855 REM
856 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
857 REM
858 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
859 REM
860 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
861 REM
862 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
863 REM
864 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
865 REM
866 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
867 REM
868 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
869 REM
870 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
871 REM
872 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
873 REM
874 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
875 REM
876 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
877 REM
878 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
879 REM
880 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
881 REM
882 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
883 REM
884 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
885 REM
886 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
887 REM
888 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
889 REM
890 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
891 REM
892 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
893 REM
894 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
895 REM
896 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
897 REM
898 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
899 REM
900 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
901 REM
902 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
903 REM
904 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
905 REM
906 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
907 REM
908 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
909 REM
910 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
911 REM
912 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
913 REM
914 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
915 REM
916 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
917 REM
918 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
919 REM
920 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
921 REM
922 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
923 REM
924 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
925 REM
926 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
927 REM
928 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
929 REM
930 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
931 REM
932 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
933 REM
934 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
935 REM
936 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
937 REM
938 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
939 REM
940 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
941 REM
942 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
943 REM
944 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
945 REM
946 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
947 REM
948 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
949 REM
950 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
951 REM
952 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
953 REM
954 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
955 REM
956 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
957 REM
958 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
959 REM
960 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
961 REM
962 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
963 REM
964 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
965 REM
966 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
967 REM
968 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
969 REM
970 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
971 REM
972 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
973 REM
974 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
975 REM
976 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
977 REM
978 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
979 REM
980 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
981 REM
982 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
983 REM
984 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
985 REM
986 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
987 REM
988 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
989 REM
990 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
991 REM
992 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
993 REM
994 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
995 REM
996 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
997 REM
998 X=X:Y=Y:Z=Z:RETURN
999 REM

```

IBM IMAGES

Notes on the AT and hard disk subsystems

Will Fastie

It's a bird! It's a plane! Well, it sounds like a plane, anyway. That is, my new computer sounds like a plane, and a loud jet plane at that. But I'm getting ahead of myself: this is the end of the story. Let's start at the beginning.

A little over a month ago, *PC Tech Journal's* first PC/AT arrived. About two weeks ago, it was installed on my desk, and my aging(!) XT was passed on to a new member of the staff. The beginning of the story is therefore about IBM's so-called Advanced Technology Personal Computer, aka the IBM PC/AT.

If you want to know everything there is to know about the AT (well, just about everything), take a look at the December issue of *PC Tech Journal*. The description here is from a different point of view: I'm pretending to be just an ordinary, mortal, end-user, installing my new computer. In fact, I try to be more than an end-user because I ask my local ComputerLand not to install or otherwise check out the equipment we buy from them. Instead, I like to open the boxes myself, see how IBM packages and what's actually in the box, and see just how hard it is to figure out what to do.

The AT is surprising in this way. I expected about the same level of difficulty normally associated with installation of a regular PC or XT, but the AT is simpler. Furthermore, IBM has included two charts, poster-like affairs that have the major points of installation called out along with pointers to the documentation for more complete explanations. The charts cover all the bases—at least in the context of the time frame in which the AT was announced (more on this in a minute).

IBM has cleverly packaged the documentation in an attempt to get the installer to look at it. The books (*Guide to Operation, Installation and Setup, Basic*) and the charts come in a separate box along with the power cord; the box is marked "Open this box first!" Yes, you can reach right past the books for the cord, but at least you see the books and charts and therefore might understand that they might be helpful. In fact, it is important to open at least the *Guide to Operations* because that is where the

Diagnostics disk is found; it is a most important player in the setup of an AT.

Once the documents have been found, the charts guide you through the setup process. One chart has the necessary instructions for the installation of internal options (boards, etc.). At least one option, a display adapter, needs to be added, and the battery needs to be connected, so these instructions are important. The second chart has the basic setup instructions for cabling and startup.

A significant improvement over prior PCs exists on the AT. In short, the DIP switches on the system board have been removed and replaced by battery operated memory. There are only two physical switches that need be considered, one inside the unit and one outside. Inside, a slide switch is used to tell the system which type of display will be the default. I'm not sure why this couldn't have also been put in memory, and it did prove to be the only point of confusion I encountered during the setup; I installed neither the IBM Monochrome nor the IBM Color/Graphics (CGA) adapter, the only two options documented. Outside, a switch on the power supply comes set to 230 volts and must be reset to 115. I found that curious, because IBM told me that the plant in Boca Raton builds only for North America, so I would expect the default to be 115. ATs for Europe are

built in Scotland.

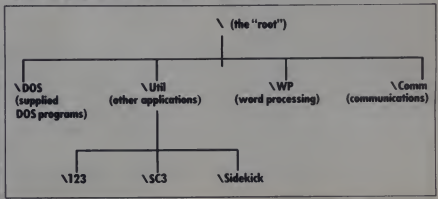
My big installation confusion came over the IBM Enhanced Graphics Adapter. When the AT was announced, only the two original adapters were available from IBM, and the installation documentation reflects this fact. I was quite confused about how to set the internal switch, and neither the AT documents nor the pile of paper that came with the EGA could bail me out.

I finally decided that the EGA could be considered a color adapter, so I set the switch accordingly. I plan some further experimentation to determine the effect of the switch; as it stands now, most of the software I use thinks a color board is installed and uses color, even if I prefer otherwise.

Connecting the battery is simple, but a flashlight is helpful to find the pin connector on the system board. The plug on the little cable is keyed, which means that it will fit only one way. Once connected, you can forget about it until the battery dies. The battery itself is about the size of a Zippo cigarette lighter and is attached to the rear of the cabinet by a Velcro strip. The battery *must* be installed to set the system configuration properly.

Once everything is installed and cabled, the next step is to turn on the system and boot the diagnostics disk. It is a good idea to run the diagnostics, but the

Table 1. Typical Directory Structure. The root directory contains AUTOEXEC.BAT, CONFIG.SYS, COMMAND.COM, and a few other files which must reside in the root. Otherwise, it is kept as empty as possible for neatness.



THE WORLD'S MOST COMPLETE REFERENCE AND SOURCEBOOKS FOR MICROCOMPUTERS!



If you own or use a microcomputer, and you're in the market for new software, peripherals, and add-ons, you need current information that will help you make the right decisions at the right prices.

If you're new to microcomputing, you need a guidebook that will help you understand what's available on the market and what services will help you choose the right system at the right price.

No matter who you are, you need the guides and sourcebooks that both experts and beginners turn to—you need a Ziff-Davis Computer Buyers Guide!

A+ BUYERS GUIDE

For the most complete and current listing of over 3,000 software, hardware, peripherals, services and organizations for the Apple II series, III, Lisa and Macintosh! Published twice a year so it's always timely, A+ BUYERS GUIDE is the definitive source for Apple computing needs and services. \$5.95.

PC BUYERS GUIDE

This is the reference guide for all IBM PC, PCXT, PCjr, PCAT and compatible owners and users. Published every 3 months, there is no other guide as complete or timely as PC BUYERS GUIDE! Updated quarterly to reflect the newest changes and innovations in IBM PC technology, PC BUYERS GUIDE brings you full listings on products, software, services, add-ons and compatibility requirements. \$7.95

CREATIVE COMPUTING SOFTWARE BUYER'S GUIDE

A comprehensive buyer's guide to the leading software and application packages for Apple, Atan, Commodore, TRS-80, and IBM microcomputers. Complete listings, compatibility specifications and performance reviews covering over 1,000 business, education, personal and recreational programs and packages. \$3.95

FOR FASTER SERVICE
PHONE TOLL FREE 1-800-631-8112
(In NJ only 1-201-540-0445)

From the publishers of A+, PC, PC TECH JOURNAL, PC WEEK and CREATIVE COMPUTING

CREATIVE COMPUTING BUYER'S GUIDE TO PERSONAL COMPUTERS AND PERIPHERALS

If you want to buy your first system or expand your current system, don't make a decision without consulting this buyer's guide! You'll be provided with complete reviews on the leading microcomputers and peripherals on sale today. Compiled by the editors of CREATIVE COMPUTING, the #1 magazine of computer software, applications and evaluations. \$3.95

ZIFF-DAVIS PUBLISHING COMPANY

DEPT. MH3F, 39 EAST HANOVER AVENUE, MORRIS PLAINS, NJ 07950

Please send me the Buyers Guide listed below:

Title	Qty.	Price Each	Postage Handling	Total Price
A+ BUYERS GUIDE		\$5.95*	\$1.55	
PC BUYERS GUIDE		\$7.95*	\$1.55	
CREATIVE COMPUTING SOFTWARE BUYER'S GUIDE		\$3.95**	\$1.00	
CREATIVE COMPUTING BUYER'S GUIDE TO PERSONAL COMPUTERS & PERIPHERALS		\$3.95**	\$1.00	

Please add applicable sales tax.

Total Amount

*Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MI, MO, NJ and NY State

**Residents of CA, NJ and NY State

Payment Enclosed \$_____ (Outside USA add \$1.50 per order)

Charge My: (\$10 minimum) ☐ American Express ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ print full name

Address _____

City/State/Zip _____

THE TWO ADVANTAGES

- ✓ THE BEST PRICES! We will meet or beat any qualified price you find.
- ✓ Next day shipping on all in stock items.
- ✓ Free easy access order inquiry.
- ✓ Orders from outside Pennsylvania and Nevada save state sales tax.
- ✓ Free technical support with our factory trained technical staff.
- ✓ There is not limit and no deposit on C.O.D. orders.
- ✓ There's no extra charge for using your credit card. Your card is not charged until we ship.
- ✓ We accept purchase orders from qualified corporations. Subject to approval.
- ✓ Educational discounts available to qualified institutions.
- ✓ FREE CATALOG MEMBERSHIP

ORDER LINE

1-800-233-8950
In PA 1-800-242-4215

**CUSTOMER SERVICE
AND
TECH SUPPORT**
1-717-327-1450

MAILING ADDRESS

EAST
Dept. A306, 477 E. Third St.
Williamsport, PA 17701

WEST
Dept. A306, P.O. Box 6689
Stateline, NV 8944



MEMBER DIRECT MARKETING ASSOCIATION

CREDIT CARDS



SHIPPING

Add 3%, minimum \$5.00 shipping and handling on all orders. Large shipments may require additional charges.
All items subject to availability and price change.
Returned shipments may be subject to a restocking fee.

CANADIAN ORDERS

1-800-268-3974
Ontario/Quebec

1-800-268-4559
Other Provinces

1-416-828-0866
In Toronto

TELEX: 06-218960

2505 Dunwin Drive,
Mississauga, Ontario
Canada L5L1T1

All prices shown are for U.S.A. orders.
Call The Canadian Office for Canadian prices.

HOME COMPUTERS

APPLE

APPLE IIe	CALL
APPLE IIc	CALL
Macintosh	CALL
IIc LCD Display	CALL

ATARI

800X (84K)	NEW FOR PRICES
130XE (128K)	
130SET (128K)	
820SET (128K)	

800K & 800K CALL WHOLE SUPPLIES LAST

850 Interface	\$109.00
1010 Recorder	\$49.99
1020 Color Printer	\$79.99
1025 Dot Matrix Printer	\$199.99
1027 Letter Quality Printer	\$269.99
1030 Direct Connect Modem	\$69.99
1050 Disk Drive	\$179.99
Touch Tablet	\$54.99
7097 Alan Logo	\$74.99
4018 Pilot (Home)	\$57.99
5049 VisCalc	\$59.99
CX30 Paddles	\$11.99
CX40 Joystick	\$7.99
4011 Star Rulers	\$12.99
4022 Pac-Man	\$19.99

BOARDS FOR ATARI

Axlon 32K	\$39.99
Axlon 48K	\$69.99
Axlon 128K	\$269.99
Microbit 64K (60C)	\$109.00
Ble 3 Full View 80	\$239.00

Commodore

NEW Commodore 128, LCD-CALL	
SX-64 Portable	\$499.00
Commodore Plus 4	\$199.00
CBM 64	\$149.00
C1541 Disk Drive	\$199.00
C1530 Datasheet	\$39.99
M-801 Dot Matrix Printer	\$169.00
M-802 Dot Matrix/Serial	\$219.00
MCS 803 Dot Matrix	\$179.00
C1802 Color Monitor	\$199.00
C1860 Auto Modem	\$59.99
DPS 1101 Daisy Printer	\$339.00

Professional Software

Fleet System II w/Spell	\$59.99
-------------------------	---------

File (64)	\$59.99
Report (64)	\$59.99

Precision Software

Superbase 64	\$59.99
--------------	---------

PaperClip w/Spell Pack	\$64.99
The Consultant DBMS	\$69.99
Bus Card II	\$149.00
80 Col Display	\$149.00

Commodore

CBM 8032	\$639.00
CBM 4032	\$599.00
2031 LP Disk Drive	\$299.00
8050 Disk Drive	\$999.00
8250 Disk Drive	\$1249.00
4023 Printer	\$329.00
8023 Printer	\$589.00
8400 Printer	CALL
Z-RAM	\$299.00
Silicon Office	\$299.00

Professional Software

Word Pro 4 Plus/5 Plus	\$239.00
Info Pro	\$179.00
Administrator	\$399.00
Power	\$69.99

PORTABLE COMPUTERS



41CV	\$189.99
41CX	\$249.99
HP 71B	\$419.99
HP 11C	\$62.99
HP 12C	\$69.99
HP 15C	\$69.99
HP 16C	\$69.99
HP 75D	\$999.99
HPIL Module	\$99.99
HPIL Cassette or Printer	\$359.99
Card Reader	\$143.99
Extended Function Module	\$63.99
Time Module	\$63.99

We stock the full line of HP calculator products

NEC

PC-8401	\$749.00
PC-8201 Portable Computer	\$299.00
PC-8231 Disk Drive	\$599.00
PC-8221A Thermal Printer	\$149.00
PC-8281A Data Recorder	\$99.99
PC-8201-06 8K RAM Chips	\$105.00

SHARP

PC-1350	\$159.99
PC-1261	\$159.99
PC-1260	\$109.99
PC-1500A	\$165.99
PC-1250A	\$68.99
CE-125 Printer/Cassette	\$128.99
CE-150 Color Printer Cassette	\$171.99
CE-181 18K RAM	\$134.99

DRIVES

HARD DRIVES

ALLOY

PC Store CALL

Associates

5 to 45 meg (PC)	from \$1299.00
------------------	----------------

i-MEGA

10, 20 meg (PC)	from \$2149.00
-----------------	----------------

Rena Systems

10 meg	\$699.00
--------	----------

TALBORE TECHNOLOGIES

20, 30, 60 meg (PC)	from \$2699.00
---------------------	----------------

FLOPPY DISK DRIVES

INDUS

Apple GT	\$209.00
Alan GT	\$249.00
C-64 GT	\$259.00

µ SCI

A15 Apple	\$199.00
A2 Apple	\$199.00

SD1 C-64 Single	\$279.00
SD2 C-64 Dual	\$479.00

Rena Systems

Rena 1000 (Atari)	\$199.00
Elite 1 (Apple)	\$189.00

Tandon

320K 5 1/4" (PC)	\$139.00
------------------	----------

MINIATURE

ANCHOR

Volkamodem	\$59.99
Volkamodem XII	\$189.99
Mark I, Serial	\$79.99
Mark VII (Auto Ans/Auto Dial)	\$89.99
Mark XII (1200 Baud)	\$259.00

Hayes

Smartmodem 300	\$199.00
Smartmodem 1200	\$389.00
Smartmodem 1200B	\$359.00
Smartmodem 2400	\$699.00
Microdemon IIa	\$249.00
Microdemon 100	\$149.00
Smart Com II	\$89.99
Chronograph	\$199.00

AST

Reach 1200 Baud Half Card	\$399.00
---------------------------	----------

Microbits

MPP-1000E AD/AA (Atari)	\$109.00
MPP-1004 AD/AA (C-64)	\$69.00

Novation

Smart Cat Plus	\$329.00
J-Cat	\$99.99
Smart Cat 103	\$179.00
Smart Cat 103/212	\$399.00
AutoCat	\$219.00
212 AutoCat	\$549.00
Apple Cat II	\$249.00
212 Apple Cat	\$449.00
Apple Cat 212 Upgrade	\$259.00
Macmodem 1200B	\$339.00

Zenith

ZT-1	\$339.00
ZT-10	\$309.00
ZT-11	\$369.00

maxell.

5 1/4" MD-1	\$18.99
5 1/4" MD-2	\$28.99
8" FD-1	\$39.99
8" FD-2	\$49.99

Verbatim.

5 1/4" 56/DD	\$21.99
5 1/4" DS/DD	\$29.99

Bib

5 1/4" Disk Head Cleaner	\$14.99
--------------------------	---------

Datsun

Elephant 5 1/4" SS/SD	\$14.99
Elephant 5 1/4" SS/DD	\$17.99
Elephant 5 1/4" DS/DD	\$19.99
Elephant EMSP 5 1/4"	\$24.99

DISK HOLDERS

INNOVATIVE CONCEPTS

Flip-in-File 10	\$3.99
Flip-in-File 50	\$17.99
Flip-in-File 50 w/lock	\$24.99
Flip-in-File (400/800 ROM)	\$17.99

AMARAY

50 Disk Tub	\$9.99
-------------	--------

GRAPHICS

Koala

Atari	\$39.99
C-64	\$59.99
IBM	\$99.99
Apple/Franklin	\$79.99

Super Sketch Pad (C-64)

Super Sketch Pad (Atari)	\$39.99
--------------------------	---------

Polaroid

Palette	\$199.00
---------	----------

ANDEK

300 Green	\$129.00
300 Amber	\$149.00
300 Color/Audio	\$259.00
310 Amber IBM Plug	\$189.00
Color 500 Composite/RGB	\$389.00
Color 600 Hi-Res (640x240)	\$439.00
Color 700 Hi-Res (720x240)	\$499.00
Color 710 Low Phosphor	\$579.00



9191U Color	\$199.00
-------------	----------



12" Amber	\$69.99
-----------	---------

NEC

JB 1260 Green	\$99.99
JB 1261 Green	\$139.00
JB 1265 Amber	\$139.00
JB 1215 Color	\$229.00
JC 1216 RGB	\$379.00
JC 1480 Color	\$269.00
JC 1410 RGB	\$669.00

PRINCETON

MAX-12 Amber	\$199.00
HX-12 RGB	\$489.00
SR-12 RGB	\$629.00



SC-100 Color	\$249.00
SG-1000 Green	\$129.00
SA-1000 Amber	\$139.00

TAXAN

115 12" Green Mono	\$99.99
118 12" Amber Mono	\$99.99
121 Green TTL	\$149.00
122 Amber TTL	\$159.00
210 Color RGB	\$239.00
400 Med-Res RGB	\$319.00
415 Hi-Res RGB	\$439.00
420 Hi-Res RGB (IBM)	\$429.00
440 Ultra Hi-Res RGB	\$649.00



6400 Quadochrome	\$489.00
6410 Quadochrome II	\$479.00
6420 Ambarchrome	\$199.00



ZVM 122 Amber	\$89.99
ZVM 123 Green	\$89.99
ZVM 124 IBM Amber	\$149.00
ZVM 131 Color	\$299.00
ZVM 133 RGB	\$429.00
ZVM 136 RGB/Color	\$459.00
ZVM 138 RGB/Color	\$629.00



INTERFACES



GraphicCard	\$79.99
Serial Card	\$99.99
Microbuffer II	\$189.00
Microbuffer 32K	\$189.00



Microfazer	from \$139.00
Elazer (Epson)	from \$79.99



Grappler CD (C64)	\$199.00
Grappler + (Apple)	\$109.00
Grappler 16K + (Apple)	\$189.00



Ape Face (Atari)	\$59.99
Uprint (Atari)	\$49.99
Uprint (C-64)	\$59.99
Printer Buffer P-16	\$59.99



MB1150 Parallel (Atari)	\$79.99
MPP-1150 Parallel (Atari)	\$89.99
MP-1150XL (Atari 1200XL)	\$89.99
MicroBuffer 64K Print Buffer	\$109.00

PRINTER

AT-100 Atari interface Printer	\$199.00
AT-550 Atari Dual Mode	\$259.00
GP-100 Parallel Interface	\$189.00
GP-700 Atari Color Printer	\$489.00
GP-550 Parallel Printer	\$299.00



401 Letter Quality	\$599.00
BX-80 Dot Matrix	\$229.00



MSP-10 (80 cps)	\$349.00
MSP-15 (132 cps)	\$539.00



Prowriter 7500	\$219.00
Prowriter 8510P	\$299.00
Prowriter 1550P	\$469.00
Son of Stanwriter A10P	\$459.00
Hot Dot Matrix	\$459.00
F10-40P Starwriter	\$899.00
F10-55 Printmaster	\$1049.00



ComWriter Letter Quality	\$399.00
--------------------------	----------



620 Letter Quality	\$749.00
630 API Letter Quality	\$1549.00



2000	\$899.00
------	----------



RX-80, RX-100, LX-80	CALL
FX-80 + FX-100 +	CALL
LQ 1500, JX80 Color	CALL
HomeWriter 10	CALL



6100	\$439.00
6300	\$749.00



Print 80	\$239.00
160L	\$699.00
160L	\$699.00



8027 Transportable	\$319.00
201015/3050	\$899.00
351015/300	\$1299.00
3550 IBM	\$1399.00
881015/30	\$1699.00
8850 IBM	\$1749.00



82, 83, 64, 92, 93, 180	CALL
2360, 2410, Okimate-20	CALL
Okimate-64	\$199.00
Okimate - Atari	\$199.00



Needpoint Dot Matrix	\$339.00
Compact 70	\$399.00
Compact 2	\$439.00



KX1090	\$199.00
KX1091	\$279.00
KX1092	\$439.00
KX1093	\$819.00



Quadet	\$749.00
--------	----------



400 Letter Quality	\$279.00
500 Letter Quality	\$329.00
550 Letter Quality	\$459.00
770 Letter Quality	\$799.00



SG10 (120 cps)	\$239.00
SG15 (120 cps)	\$399.00
SG10 (180 cps)	\$399.00
SD15 (180 cps)	\$479.00
SR10 (200 cps)	\$499.00
SR15 (200 cps)	\$649.00
PowerType	\$329.00



1340	\$599.00
1351	\$1299.00

PRINTER

PC-150 Desktop	CALL
PC-180 Portable	CALL



Desktop	CALL
Portables	CALL



MBC 550-2 Single Drive	\$749.00
MBC 555-2 Dual Drive	\$1099.00
MBC 775 Portable	CALL



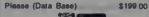
Safar	CALL
6300	CALL



Desktops	CALL
Portables	CALL



NEC PC-6000 815 Bt	CALL
--------------------	------



Symphony	\$419.00
1-2-3	\$289.00



Please (Data Base)	\$199.00
--------------------	----------



PeachPack (GUAR/AR)	\$199.00
---------------------	----------



WordStar 2000	\$239.00
---------------	----------



R Base 4000	\$249.00
-------------	----------



MultiMate	\$249.00
-----------	----------



Crosstalk	\$89.99
-----------	---------



Fight Simulator	\$399.00
MultiPlan	\$129.99



Framework	\$349.00
dBASE II	\$299.00
dBASE III	\$369.00



Professional Software	\$249.00
PC Plus/The Boss	\$249.00



File Manager	\$49.99
--------------	---------



Get Organized	\$69.99
Cut-n-Paste	\$39.99
Music Construction	\$29.99
One-on-One	\$29.99
Financial Cookbook	\$34.99



Electronic Desk	\$199.00
-----------------	----------



Turbo Pascal	\$39.99
Sobolov	\$39.99



Open Access	\$379.00
-------------	----------



Harvard Project Manager	\$209.00
Total Project Manager	\$279.00



Access (NEW)	\$79.99
Write	\$79.99
Graph	\$79.99
Report	\$74.99
File	\$79.99
Plan	\$79.99
Proof	\$59.99
Mac Software	CALL



Communication Edge	\$119.00
Management Edge	\$149.00
Negotiation Edge	\$179.00
Sales Edge	\$149.00



IBM PC SYSTEMS
Configured to your
specifications.
Call for Best Price!

**256K, 1-DS/DD DRIVE
KEYBOARD**

SOFTWARE FOR IBM MULTIPROCESSOR



MAI	\$249.00
-----	----------



Six Pack Plus	\$229.00
Mega Plus II	\$259.00
I/O Plus II	\$139.00
Memory MBII	\$249.00
Advantage-AT	\$399.00
Preview Monograph	\$299.00
Graph Pak Monograph	\$299.00
Monograph Plus	\$399.00



IRMA 3270	\$899.00
IRMA Print	\$899.00



Color	\$199.00
-------	----------



Graphics	\$349.00
Color	\$189.00



IDEAmax - ZPR, 64K, C, S, P	\$229.00
IDEAmin - YPR, C, S, P	\$189.00
IDEAminmax - MPR 128K	\$229.00
IDEAshare Software	\$219.00



Modular Graphics Card	\$299.00
Multi Display Card	\$319.00
Five Pack C, S	\$189.00



Captain - 64	\$239.00
Captain Jr 128K	\$339.00



Quadboard II	\$229.00
Expanded Quadboard	\$239.00
Quad 512 +	\$249.00
Quad 2 Meg	\$879.00
Memory Board	\$229.00
Quad Exp Chassis	\$539.00
Quad Exp Memory	\$219.00
QuadMemch	\$229.00
Chronograph	\$89.99
Parallel Card	\$89.99
Quadcolor I	\$219.00
Quadgraph	\$379.00



Keytronics Keyboards 5150, 5151	CALL
5151 Jr, 5149 Jr	CALL



4164 RAM Chips	(ea) \$2.99
----------------	-------------

important part is the setup program. You will know you need to run SETUP, because when the AT boots, it complains if its configuration memory is empty. The SETUP program is simple to use and speaks English for the most part. You will need to collect some information (amount of memory installed, type of hard disk) but IBM has provided a checklist for recording these items; if you use the checklist when you are performing the installation, you will have everything you need for SETUP. A nice feature of the AT is its built-in clock/calendar, and SETUP is the vehicle for getting proper values of the time and date initialized.

After SETUP, every boot of the system will read the time, date, and configuration memory. The AT maintains compatibility with its other family members by storing the configuration in absolute memory location 0040:0010 (aka 410), so application programs should feel at home.

Now that your AT is ready to run, all that is left is to install DOS—version 3.0 (or later) required. I'm making the assumption that most ATs will have a fixed disk, so the process is to boot DOS from diskette, run FDISK, run FORMAT /S, and then add files to your disk as desired. Table 1 shows how I typically organize my directory structure, and Figure 1 is a listing of the AUTOEXEC.BAT file I use to get going.

EGA Confusion

My confusion with the Enhanced Graphics Adapter was enhanced by the amount of documentation that came with it. In a way, it is funny. Installation of the AT is really the simplest of any PC family member yet, but it is the most well supported with documents. Better some of the effort should have been spent on the EGA. In particular, one of those charts would have been very helpful. The chart could give the big picture by acting as a roadmap and explaining what each of the individual documents was for.

At the moment, each one says things like "I am package 4. If you haven't opened Package 1, do so first." Yeah, but why? What's it for? Worse, you need to use some packages if you have an AT and others if you have a PC or XT. It is just not clear enough, at least not for me.

IBM's overall documentation strategy is good, as far as I am concerned. However, it is incumbent on us, as users, to maintain the books over time. The

EGA includes updates for the Guide to Operations, for example. Because there are different Guides for different PC models, I had some difficulty deciding what went where. Again, I wished for the roadmap.

Once inside the EGA documents, the installation went smoothly. It was more complicated than usual because the EGA can be equipped with piggy-back memory options and must be jumpered depending on the display to be used (EGA supports IBM Monochrome, Color, and Enhanced Color displays). In addition, a set of DIP-like switches, accessible from the outside, must be set; for the first time in my IBM memory, the on and off positions of a switch are not clearly marked.

One thing that caught me was a protector that IBM installs on the piggy-back pin connector of the EGA. Even though IBM includes a note about removing it, the protector looks like a female pin connector and is somewhat confusing. I would have gotten over this hump more quickly if the protector had been bright red instead of black, and IBM's note would have been clearer.

Hard Disk Fever

A couple of issues ago I talked about how I used my home system with electronic disk and how that strategy satisfied me even though I used an XT at work. I'm sorry to report that having an AT on my work desk has destroyed the harmony of my venerable PC.

Generally speaking, my RAM disk gave me performance similar to that of the XT. It did take some discipline on my part, but practice makes perfect. The AT, however, is a whole lot peppier than

the XT. My personal PC seemed pretty pathetic by comparison. I became vulnerable. I weakened. I began to look at ads for hard disks. I began to consider the options. And then, it happened. Kameran Labs lowered their price by \$200, to \$695, and I burned up the telephone lines getting my order to them.

The going price right now for ten megabytes of internal hard disk is \$695, or less. Just about every mail order house has an offer in that price range. I'm satisfied with my purchase, and I thought I should tell you the basis upon which it was made and some of the other pertinent details.

To begin with, Kameran is not the only choice. You should make your decision based on price and the reputation of the vendor. Also, look to see if the vendor you choose has other products. Some of the sellers of hard disk systems are in business right now only to take advantage of the price situation; next year, they might be selling pet rocks or hula hoops. A vendor with multiple products in the category (different sizes of hard disk, tape backup, external mount subsystems, etc.) is more likely to have a broader customer base and is thus more likely to be around when you need service. Ignore this advice if the price for the entire subsystem drops below \$500: for that kind of money, you can afford to buy a new unit when the old one fails.

You should also carefully consider the power situation. A standard PC delivers 65 watts, enough to power the hard disk if the system is not overpopulated with boards. If you have a full house, however, you should seriously consider additional power. I decided to buy an IBM XT power supply as a spare

Figure 1. AUTOEXEC.BAT.

```
echo off
path c:\;c:\wp;c:\utl;c:\dos;c:\comm
cd \utl\sidekick
sk
cd \
cls
ver
tm
echo -----
chkdsk
echo -----
prompt [%p]g
set
echo on
```

TM is a Peter Norton utility that displays the date and time in a pleasing format. **CHKDSK** is included so that on every startup, the state of the hard disk can be seen. **SET** is used to verify the state of environment settings, like **PATH**.

part from my dealer. I paid a premium (\$215 vs. \$79 up from third parties), but I was willing to do so because I carry an IBM service contract on my system unit (the only part so covered) and wanted to keep the system as IBM as possible. Replacing the PC power supply with either IBM's XT unit or other replacement is easy.

Installing the Kameran Megaflight was a little tedious but not complicated. It arrived with a half-height bezel mounted and a full-height bezel in the box. I needed the latter, and had to exchange them. That also required the addition of "legs" on the drive to get it to the proper mounting height; Kameran supplies long bolts for this purpose. The cabling instructions are clear, and I had no trouble of note.

Kameran's software for the installation process is quite good. Getting from a factory disk to an installed system was automatic, with the Kameran program supervising the execution of the DOS programs FDISK and FORMAT. The system is ready to boot from the hard disk after this program runs.

A warning: before you take your system apart and remove disk drive B:, make copies of the Kameran software as the manual suggests. I forgot, and it is a much slower process with only one floppy. Also, don't forget to set the system board switches to reflect one floppy so that DOS will behave properly if drive B: is ever mentioned again.

Most of the vendors of disk subsystems are using the same set of suppliers for the disk drive itself. This means that you can generally depend on the physical drive. The electronics are also moving in a common direction, with the controller chips coming from a small subset of manufacturers. I'd suggest only that you look for a one-year warranty on the whole subsystem and a return policy if, for any reason, you are unhappy with your purchase.

I did have to sacrifice something when the hard disk went in. I gave up my game port. I find myself wishing for an AST MegaPlus II instead of my original, gameportless MegaPlus, but maybe I'll solve the problem by buying an EGA to replace both my Monochrome and

Color adapters; I'll pick up a slot in the process.

By the way, I had already upgraded my system with the new IBM ROM BIOS chip. If you have a PC whose serial number is smaller than 030060, you need the new chip if you want the system to boot from the hard disk. Every machine purchased after about April, 1983, has the new BIOS. Your dealer can help if you are uncertain.

Oh yeah, the end of the story. That XT power supply is noisy. Aurally, it can be heard across the basement; the original PC supply was much quieter. Electronically, it messes up the TV in my kitchen worse than the PC did; the PC garbled distant stations while the XT supply affects local stations on the low end of the VHF band.

Ah, progress.

Firm Mentioned In This Column

Kameran Labs
7787 S.W. Cirrus Dr.
Beaverton, OR 97005
(503) 626-6877

Professional Handicapping Systems



by Professor Jones

OLD Thoroughbred "Gold" Edition™

A full featured thoroughbred analysis designed for the professional and serious horse owner \$159.95 complete

EGOLD Enhanced "Gold" Edition™

EGOLD features the complete Master Bet™ system integrated into the same disk. This powerful program will transfer all horses and scores in the bet analysis with a single keystroke. Master Bet™ reseller \$199.95 complete

OLD Limited "Gold"™

Expert Professional Handicappers to assign specific values to the racing variables. They, too, are available. Create program weight based on a particular race and have it to maximize win percentage. This program is designed for ease of use. The user needs no programming experience. Contains integrated Bet™ (M) \$299.95 complete

GD Gold Dog Analysis™

The new professional dog handicapper on the market includes:
1) Speed 2) Post List 3) Running Style
4) Post Today 5) Distance 6) Weight
7) Kennel 8) Condition 9) All new internal weighting
10) All new class indicator
11) All new class indicator

If you are not a greyhound track, you can't afford not to have this program. \$149.95 complete, with integrated Master Bet™ (M) \$199.95 Limited Dog™ \$299.95

PPX, Professor Jones' Football Predictor, Prof. P.J.™

Completely Football Analysis, with Data Base
1) Daily 2) Super Plan 3) Data Base Stats
4) Post Sports 5) Over/Under bet 6) Week 100% win
highest percentage of winners 1984
\$49.95 complete \$99.95 with Data Base Management

MMH, Master Harness Handicapping™

Professional software designed to provide a thorough analysis of all trotter and sprinter races in North America and Canada.
\$159.95 complete with integrated Master Bet™ (M) \$199.95

NBA Basketball™

This Data Base Manager analysis will provide the user with ALL betting information while giving relevant information on the disk.
\$79.95 complete with Master

LDT Lottery Analysis™

Statistical comparison program designed to detect subtle patterns in winning lottery numbers.
\$49.95 complete with Master

IBM™

APPLE™

TRS-80™

CPM™

COMMODORE™

Prof. Jones
1114 N. 24th St.
Boise, ID 83702



48 HR. FREE SHIPPING

CALL
208-342-6939

TERMS: FREE SHIPPING
ALL SOFTWARE Add
\$8.00 UPS Blue/CO O
Add \$6.00/Add 3 week
personal checks/ Add
4.5% ID residents/ Add
\$6.00 outside U.S.A.
Prices subject to change

BROCHURE AVAILABLE

CIRCLE 120 ON READER SERVICE CARD

GOOD STUFF!

IBM PC & Compatibles

IBM-PC Junior

Sanyo 550 - Tandy MSDOS

⇒ GREAT PROGRAMS ⇒

★ SUPER LOW PRICES ★

SUPER SAMPLER \$5 PPD

SS1-SS12 DISKS \$8.95 PPD

Looking for good low-cost programs for your PC computer, as well as good, solid information? You've found it!

Business, Financial, Games, Educational, Utilities and Graphics. They are all here! There are presently 12 disks and each has 7 to 12 programs. They are all listable and unprotected. Don't take our word for it! Send \$5 for our Super Sampler diskette with 10 great programs, including a super loan amortization program, graphic blackback, a full adventure and more! Full info on our other products and our information-packed newsletter will be included with your order!

SUPER MAILING LIST

14.95 Postpaid

Add, change, delete names, addresses and phone numbers with 8 category flags to select on. Prints lists or labels. Sort on zip or names. A random access tutorial in itself. A SUPER VALUE!

COMPUTER SOLUTIONS

P.O. Box 354

* MASON, MICHIGAN 48854

(517) 628-2943

Phone Orders Welcome - Quick Service

CIRCLE 138 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TANDY GRAM

An enhanced keyboard and screen mode
for Color Computers

Jake Commander

First I'd like to say a big "thanks" to those of you who have taken the time to write to me with your ideas regarding this column. Forgive me for not being able to personally reply to all of you; there are simply too many letters to answer. Nevertheless, any that are of general interest, I'll address in this column. Your suggestions range from programs to reviews to more specific interests. In other words everyone would like to see everything. Ah well, nobody said it would be easy, and I'm happy to note that TRS-80 users are as enthusiastic as ever about their machines.

This month I'm devoting the column to a 6809 machine-code program for the Color Computer which I've entitled Chroma-Key. It is a utility that allows you to use the keyboard and screen in an enhanced mode something like (dare I say it?) the Commodore 64. Model I/III/4 users needn't feel left out though; a similar program for Z-80 people will follow in this column next month if space permits. This program is on the large side so it is split in two—half this month and half next. (Remember, too, the CompuServe subscribers can download the program from *Creative Computing Online* (PCS-22).) When you have the whole thing typed in and assembled, the following functions are available:

- Repeating keys with lowercase on Shift.

- Twenty-seven predefined keys. Shifted A to Z and Shift/right-arrow are all defined as various Basic commands.

- Redefinition of keys so that a single keystroke can enter a whole word or sequence of words. The whole definition table can be saved to or loaded from tape.

- A screen editor which allows entry and editing of characters on the video display. A special graphics sub-feature allows easy entry of low resolution graphic characters.

When the output feature is invoked, the keyboard definitions are saved on tape as a file named KEYDEF. I'm afraid I never did find time to add the disk save feature, so if anybody wants to

volunteer, I'll be happy to include it in a future column. The list of predefined keys will appear next month after the end of the listing.

For those of you who have never tried your hand with EDTASM + on the Color Computer, now is your chance. I should point out that this listing appears as output from the assembler during the assembly process. The first three columns printed by the assembler simply show addresses in memory followed by the bytes that are to be loaded there. As data-entry operator, you need to type in only the information that appears after each line number. If you are crazy enough, you can use the first three columns to key in the machine code in hexadecimal. (Does anybody still do that these days?) However, the more sane among you will fire up to EDTASM + —

or whichever is your favorite editor-assembler—and start off by entering I110.

The line numbers in the listing are stepped in tens from 10 to 4820, so you have only 482 lines to enter without making a mistake. Dead easy. Now you see why this is in two parts.

Note that the version listed is for a 32K machine. To get the program working on a 16K machine, you will have to alter line 130 from 7C00 to 3C00; it's that simple. The comments in the listing serve to illustrate how the program works. I don't intend to go into further detail on that score, unless there is a demand for it, as this project already seems to be occupying the greater part of two columns.

Next month you'll have the second half of the listing along with the instructions to enable you to use the utility. ■

Color TRS-80 Chroma-Key listing.

```

00010 *****
00020 * COLOR TRS-80 Chroma-Key
00030 * Copyright 1985 Jake Commander
00040 *****
00050 LONG EQU 40
00060 SHORT EQU 4
00070 MSIZE EQU 127
00080 CURS EQU 188
00090 ZERO EQU 18A
00100 SEDT EQU 150
00110 ENDM EQU 15F
00120 SETDP 0
00130 ORG 7C00 ,3C00=16K
00140 FCB 0 ,TABLE END
00150 FCB 0
00160 FCC /,2-#TN1RPz/
32 20 23 54
4E 49 52 50
7A
7C0C 00 00170 FCB 0
7C0D 28 00180 FCC /INELy/
4E 45 4C 79
7C12 00 00190 FCB 0
7C13 28 00200 FCC /I$RTSx/
24 52 54 53
78
7C19 00 00210 FCB 0
7C1A 28 00220 FCC /IDNRw/
44 4E 52 77
7C1F 00 00230 FCB 0
7C20 28 00240 FCC /ILAVv/
4C 41 56 76
7C25 00 00250 FCB 0
47 00260 FCC 0 /GNISuw/
4E 49 53 55
75

```

Save up to 50% on

Creative Computing

Yes! I want to subscribe to Creative Computing.

- ☐ 9 issues only \$9.97—47% off!
☐ One year (12 issues) only \$12.97—48% off!
☐ Two years only \$24.97—50% off!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

CHECK ONE:

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ (please print full name) CC 45481

Company _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Add 40¢ per issue in Canada; 80¢ per issue all other foreign countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.

Save up to 50% on

Creative Computing

Yes! I want to subscribe to Creative Computing.

- ☐ 9 issues only \$9.97—47% off!
☐ One year (12 issues) only \$12.97—48% off!
☐ Two years only \$24.97—50% off!

Savings based on full one-year subscription price of \$24.97.

CHECK ONE:

☐ Payment enclosed. ☐ Bill me later.

Please charge my credit card:

☐ American Express ☐ MasterCard ☐ Visa

Card No. _____ Exp. Date _____

Mr./Mrs./Ms. _____ (please print full name) CC 45481

Company _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____ Zip _____

Add 40¢ per issue in Canada; 80¢ per issue all other foreign countries.
Please allow 30 to 60 days for delivery of first issue.



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

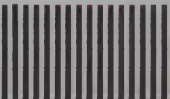
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

*Creative
Computing*

P.O. Box 5214
Boulder, Colorado 80321



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED
IN THE
UNITED STATES

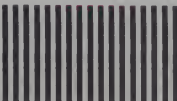
BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 66 BOULDER, COLORADO

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

*Creative
Computing*

P.O. Box 5214
Boulder, Colorado 80321



7C2C	00	00270	FCB	0
7C2D	4E	00280	FCC	/NEH1 /
	45 4B 5A	74		
7C32	00	00290	FCB	0
7C33	24	00300	FCC	/IGNIRISa/
	47 4E 49	52		
	54 53 73			
7C3B	00	00310	FCB	0
7C3C	4E	00320	FCC	/NRUTERz/
	52 55 54	45		
	52 72			
7C43	00	00330	FCB	0
7C44	24	00340	FCC	/YEKN1q/
	59 45 4B	4E		
	49 71			
7C4B	00	00350	FCB	0
7C4C	2B	00360	FCC	/ITNIOPp/
	54 4E 49	4F		
	50 70			
7C53	00	00370	FCB	0
7C54	2B	00380	FCC	/ICSAo/
	43 53 41	6F		
7C59	00	00390	FCB	0
7C5A	54	00400	FCC	/TXENh/
	5B 45 4E	6E		
7C5F	00	00410	FCB	0
7C60	2B	00420	FCC	/I \$UI Mm/
	24 44 49	4D		
	60			
7C66	00	00430	FCB	0
7C67	44	00440	FCC	/DADLC1/
	41 4F 4C	43		
	6C			
7C6U	00	00450	FCB	0
7C6E	22	00460	FCC	/EVASCK/
	45 56 41	53		
	43 6B			
7C75	00	00470	FCB	0
7C76	2B	00480	FCC	/IKTSYOJ/
	4B 54 53	59		
	4F 4A 6A			
7C7E	00	00490	FCB	0
7C7F	54	00500	FCC	/TUPN11/
	55 50 4E	49		
	69			
7C85	00	00510	FCB	0
7C86	24	00520	FCC	/IHGIRh/
	54 4B 47	49		
	52 6B			
7C8D	00	00530	FCB	0
7C8E	4F	00540	FCC	/OTOGq/
	54 4F 47	67		
7C93	00	00550	FCB	0
7C94	24	00560	FCC	/ITFEL f/
	54 46 45	4C		
	65			
7C9A	00	00570	FCB	0
7C9B	45	00580	FCC	/ESLEe/
	53 4C 45	65		
7CA0	00	00590	FCB	0
7CA1	41	00600	FCC	/ATADD/
	54 41 44	64		
7CA6	00	00610	FCB	0
7CA7	2B	00620	FCC	/IRHCC/
	24 52 4B	43		
	63			
7CAD	00	00630	FCB	0
7CAE	2B	00640	FCC	/ITN1b/
	54 4E 49	62		
7CB3	00	00650	FCB	0
7CB4	42	00660	FCC	/BUSOGa/
	55 53 4F	47		
	61			
7CBA	00	00670	FCB	0
7CB8	2B	00680	FCC	/IHA1 /
	42 41 54	50		
7CC0	00	00690	FCB	0
	00700	KTBL		
	00710	#		
7CC1 B6	016A	00710	LDA	\$016A
7CC4 A7	8C 1C	00720	SIA	(SVCT1,PCR
7CC7 FC	016B	00730	LDD	\$016B

Software That Works For Generations

6 Types of Charts and Sheets
Indices
User Fields
Notes, Footnotes and Sources
No Limits
Adapts to Your Hardware
Comprehensive
Easy to Use
And Much, Much More

Send for brochure and sample printouts.

Family Roots includes detailed manual and 2 full diskettes of programs for your Apple II, IBM PC, Commodore 64 and CP/M.

Other genealogy software also available.

Price \$185. Satisfaction Guaranteed.

American Express, Visa & Mastercard Accepted

* Trademarks for
Apple Computer,
Inc., International

Business Machines,
IBM, Inc., Digital
Research



QUINSEPT, INC.

P.O. Box 216, Lexington, MA 02173
(617) 862-0404

CIRCLE 149 ON READER SERVICE CARD

IBM & Apple & Commodore

GAMES

Professional Baseball
Major League Baseball
The Great World War
The Presidential Election
World Series Baseball
The Mountain Adventure
Knights of the Round Table
Ball Game

all such

all for 1 Program Price \$185

all for 1 Program Price \$185

all for all 1 Program Price \$185

APPLICATIONS

Budget Analysis and Projection
Checkbook and Account Manager
Pie Chart Generator and Plotter
Bar Graphs & Trend Prediction
Appointment and Schedule Assistant
Inventory and Inventory Simulator
Interest Table & Monthly Payments
Calendar Generator & Reminders

all such

all for 1 Program Price \$185

all for 1 Program Price \$185

all for all 1 Program Price \$185

SPECIALTY SOFTWARE

all such

all for 1 Program Price \$185

all for 1 Program Price \$185

all for all 1 Program Price \$185

CIRCLE 127 ON READER SERVICE CARD

DISKETTES

Introducing...

FLOPPY
DISKS
WITH A
BONUS
IN EVERY
BOX!



WOW!

11 DISKS FOR THE PRICE OF 10!
I FREE DISK IN
EACH BOX!

SS/DD 91¢ (99.10 PER BOX)
EACH
DS/DD \$1.17 (\$11.70 PER BOX)
EACH
2 BOX MINIMUM

CALL TOLL FREE 1-800-594-8130
IL CALL COLLECT 319-455-4488



Disk Jockey
P.O. BOX 35146
CHICAGO IL 60635-0146
MASTERCARD VISA C.O.D.

CIRCLE 109 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Put Professional Knowledge and a COLLEGE DEGREE in your Electronics Career through HOME STUDY



Earn Your
DEGREE

No commuting to class. Study at your own pace, while you continue your present job. Learn from Grantham easy-to-understand lessons, with help from your home-study instructors.

You can earn your B. S. Degree in the Grantham electronics degree program, offered by independent home study and accredited by the NHSC Accrediting Commission.

Our free bulletin gives details. Write for Bulletin C-85

Grantham College of Engineering
10570 Humbolt Street

Los Alamitos, California 90720
CIRCLE 140 ON READER SERVICE CARD

TANDY GRAM

Color TRS-80 Chrome-Key listing. (continued)

7CCA ED	BC 17	00740	STD	(SVCT2,PCR	VECTOR
7CCD B6	7E	00750	LDA	#17E	"JMP"
7CCF B7	016A	00760	STA	\$016A	INNO VECTOR
7CDE 30	BC 06	00770	LEAX	(CHRIN,PCR	
7CDE BF	016B	00780	SIX	\$016B	"INTO PLACE
7CDB 7E	AC73	00790	JMP	\$AC73	"TO OK"
		00800 *			
7CDB 0F	70	00810	CHRIN	CLR	\$170
7CDB 0F	4F	00820	TST	\$16F	IOBUS UNFLUSHED
7CDF 1027	0102	00830	LBEG	FLHET	KBD I/P RGSTD
7CE3 7E	0000	00840	SVCT1	JMP	"*"
	7CE4	00850	SVCT2	EQ	"*"
		00860 *			
		00870 *			
		00880 *			
		00890 *			
7CE6	2C	00900	FPRS	FCC /..	
7CE7	AC	00910	FCB	\$AC	
7CEB	31	00920	FCC	/1,"KEYDEF/	
	2C 22 4B	45			
	59 44 45	46			
7CF1	00	00930	FCB	0	
		00940 *			
7CF2 BD	61	00950	OPTF	BSR	KRD
7CF4 4F	BD 0142	00960		CLR	DEFIN,PCR
7CFB 1F	B9	00970	TFR	A,B	
7CFA 4C	DF	00980	#10K		"TO UPSCALE
7CFC 30	BC E7	00990	LEAX	FPRS,PCR	"* PARAS
7CFF 9F	A6	01000	STX	\$A6	"TO PARSE
7D01 BD	ASFF	01010	JSR	\$ASFF	"OPEN FILE
7D04 86	FF	01020	LDA	R-1	"RESET
7D06 97	6F	01030	STA	\$16F	"DEVNUM
7D08 31	BC B5	01040	LEAY	KTBL,PCR	"* KEYDEFS
7D0B 96	7B	01050	LDA	\$7B	"FILE I/O MODE
7D0D 4A		01060	DECA		"INPUT?
7D0E 27	15	01070	BEQ	INP	"IF SO
		01080 *			
7D10 A6	A2	01090	A1	LDA	"CHR FROM TBL
7D12 3A	01	01100	B1	PSHS	CC
7D14 BD	A2B2	01110	JSR	\$A2B2	"SAVE ZF
7D17 35	01	01120	PULS	CC	"O/P BYTE
7D19 26	F5	01130	BNE	A1	"ZEROT?
7D1B A6	A2	01140	LDA		"NO
7D1D 26	F3	01150	BNE	B1	"NEXT TBL BYTE
7D1F BD	A2B2	01160	JSR	\$A2B2	"MORE IN TBL
7D22 7E	A426	01170	CLOSE	JMP	"O/P LAST ZERO
		01180 *			"ROM CLOSE RTINE
7D25 80	0B	01190	INP	BSR	A2
7D27 26	FC	01200	BNE	INP	"GET/STORE CHR
7D29 BD	07	01210	APR	BSR	INP
7D2B 26	F8	01220	BNE	INP	"GET/STORE CHR
7D2D BD	F3	01230	BSR	CLOSE	"IF NOT END TBL
7D2F 7E	B958	01240	JMP	\$B958	"CLOSE FILE
7D32 196C	27	01250	A2	CMY	"PRINT C/R
7D35 22	05	01260	BH1	MSIZE	"ROOM IN TBL?
7D37 BD	E9	01270	BSR	CLOSE	"IF SO
7D39 16	0191	01280	LBRA	OM	"ELSE CLOSE I/P
7D3C BD	A176	01290	B2	JSR	"OM ERR
7D3F A7	A2	01300	STA	\$A176	"GET I/P CHR
7D41 39		01310	RTS	..Y	"INTO TBL
		01320 *			
		01330 *			
		01340 *			
7D42 AE	BD 0095	01350	RPKB	LDX	AUTO,PCR
7D46 27	BD	01360	BEQ	KBD	"AUTO MODE?
7D4B A6	B2	01370	LDA	..X	"NO-GET KBD CHR
7D4C 26	02	01380	BNE	A3	"USE AUTO CHR
7D4E 9F	BA	01390	LDX	ZERO	"IF NOT ENDFND
7D4F AF	BD 0089	01400	A3	STX	AUTO,PCR
7D52 27	01	01410	BEQ	KBD	"UPDATE PNTR
7D54 39		01420	RTS		"IF AUTO END
		01430 *			
7D55 8E	002B	01440	KBD	LDX	#LONG
7D58 3A	10	01450	G4	PSHS	"CRNT DELAY
7D5A BD	AC	01460	BSR	FLASH	"DO CRSR FLASH
7D5C BD	A1C1	01470	JSR	\$A1C1	"SCAN KBD
7D5F 35	10	01480	PULS	X	
7D61 26	18	01490	BNE	14	"IF GOT CHR
7D63 30	1F	01500	LEAX	-1,X	"COUNTDOWN

don't shop in the dark for apple products!

You'll never shop in the dark again with A+ BUYERS GUIDE! This is the most comprehensive directory of hardware, software, peripherals and services for the Apple II, II+, IIc, IIx, IIfx, Lisa and Macintosh on the market today. Published every six months, you get the current information on just about every Apple and compatible product and service! Over 3,500 listings covering business, educational, personal and recreational software... PLUS modems, disk drives, plotters and printers, expansion units, terminals, game devices, and voice and sound related hardware... PLUS furniture, professional societies, user groups, maintenance, insurance and duplication services, on-line bulletin boards and more! Complete with the essential information you need to evaluate what each product does and what you need to use it!

ORDER YOUR
COPY TODAY!

A+ BUYERS
GUIDE is also
available at your
local newsstand,
bookstore and
computer store



FROM THE PUBLISHERS OF
A+ THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE FOR APPLE COMPUTING

A+ BUYERS GUIDE MF4C

CN 1914, Morristown, NJ 07960

Please send me A+ BUYERS GUIDE
Enclosed is \$7.50 (\$5.95 per copy plus \$1.55
postage and handling each). (Outside USA
\$9.00 US funds only.) Residents of CA, CO,
CT, DC, FL, IL, IN, MA, MI, MO, NJ and NY State
add applicable sales tax

Charge my:

☐ AMEX ☐ Visa ☐ MC

Card No.

Exp. Date

Mr / Mrs / Ms

(print full name)

Address

City

State / Zip

7065 26	F1	01510	BNE	G4	,SCAN TIL 0
7067 C6	FF	01520	LDE	#FFF	,ELSE CLR ROLOVRS
7069 B6	08	01530	LDA	#8	,TO ALLOW RPT
706B BE	0152	01540	LDX	#152	,ZAP BITS
706E E7	80	01550 HA	STB	,X	,DONE ALL?
7070 4A		01560	DECA		,IF NOT
7071 26	FB	01570	BNE	HA	,IN CASE RPT
7073 BE	0004	01580	LDX	#SHORT	,RPT CHR THERE?
7076 B0	A1C1	01590	JSR	#A1C1	,YES, KEEP SHORT
7079 26	03	01600	BNE	JA	,RDY 1ST RPT
707B BE	002B	01610 1A	LDX	#LONG	,STOW IT
707E AF	BC D5	01620 JA	STX	(KRD+1,PCR	,COT CHR?
7081 4D		01630	TSTA		,NO KEEP GOING
7082 27	D4	01640	BEG	G4	,IN LWRCASE?
7084 7D	011A	01650 #		\$011A	,CHR A - Z?
7087 27	13	01660	IST		,NO
7089 81	A1	01670	AS	#A	,CHR > Z?
708B 25	0F	01680	CMPA	AS	,YES, USE AS IS
708D 81	5A	01690	BLO	AS	,SAVE CHR
708F 22	08	01700	CMPA	#Z	,SHIFTED?
7091 3A	02	01710	BH1	AS	,RSTR I/P CHR
7093 BD	709D	01720	PSHS	A	,NO SHIFT
7096 35	02	01730	JSR	SHKEY	,RVRS CASE
7098 26	02	01740	PULS	A	
709B 26	02	01750	BNE	AS	
709A 88	20	01760	EORA	#20	
709C 39		01770 AS	RTS		
		01780 #			
709D 86	7F	01790 SHKEY	LDA	#7F	,MASK FOR SHIFT
709F 87	FF02	01800	STA	#FF02	,CHECK KBD ROW
70A2 B6	F000	01810	LDA	\$FF00	,EXTRACT SHIFT
70A5 8A	40	01820	ANDA	#40	
70A7 39		01830	RTS		
		01840 #			
70AB 109E	88	01850 FLASH	LDY	(CURS	,CHR AT CRSR
70AB E6	AA	01860	LDY	,Y	,DEFINE* CRSR
70AD 86	8C	01870	LDA	#8C	,DEFINING?
70AD 6D	80 0087	01880	TST	DEFINE,PCR	,USE DEF INE CRSR
70B3 26	1A	01890	BNE	Q6	,SCRN EDIT?
70B5 6D	8C 22	01900	TST	(SESW,PCR	,YES
70B8 26	03	01910	BNE	SCSR	,NORMAL FLASH
70BA 7E	A199	01920	JMP	#A199	,FLASH CRSR CHR
70BD 80	09	01930	BSR	P6	,ENDM OR ZERO
70BF 109E	5F	01940	LDY	(ENDM	,ENDM CRSR CHR
70C2 E6	AA	01950	LD8	,Y	,EVERY OTHER TIME
70C4 03	05	01960	COM	(S	,FLASH IF NEG
70C6 28	09	01970	BM1	R6	,WHITE CROSS
70C8 86	2B	01980 P6	LDA	#2B	,GRAPHIC CHR
70CA 5D		01990	TSTB		,YES
70CB 28	02	02000	BM1	Q6	,ELSE USE BLACK
70CD 86	80	02010	LDA	#80	,TO VIDEO
70CF AF	AA	02020 Q6	STA	,Y	,DELAY COUNTER
70D1 8E	017A	02030 R6	LDX	#17A	,DO DELAY
70D4 8D	A7D3	02040	JSR	#A7D3	,REPLACE CHR
70D7 E7	AA	02050	STB	,Y	
70D9 39		02060	RTS		
		02070 #			
70DA 00		02080 SESW	FCB	0	,SCREEN EDIT
SWITCH					
70DB 0000		02090 AUTO	FDB	0	,DEF'D CHR PTR
		02100 #			
		02110			
		02120 #			
70DD E6	8C 5A	02130 CHDA	LDB	(DEFINE,PCR	,NZ IF EITHER
70DE EA	8D FFF7	02140	ORB	AUTO,PCR	
7DE4 39		02150	RTS		
		02160 #			
7DE5 32	62	02170 PLRET	LEAS	2,S	,PULL RET
7DE7 3A	7A	02180 KBIN	B,X,Y,U		
7DE9 17	FF56	02190 KCHR	LBSR	RPKB	,GET KBD CHR
7DEC 30	8C FA	02200	LEAX	KCHR,PCR	,RETURN ADR
7DEF 3A	10	02210	PSHS	X	,TO STACK
7DF1 6D	8C E6	02220	IST	(SESW,PCR	,SCRN EDIT?
7DF4 1026	00F2	02230	LBNE	SCNED1	,IF SO
7DF8 C6	60	02240	LD8	#60	,CRSR CHR
7DFA E7	9F 0088	02250	STB	CURS	,IN CASE BSP
		02260 #			
7DFF E1	03	02270	CMPA	#3	,BREAK KEY?
7E00 26	2B	02280	BNE	CHKAUT	,NO

APPLE CART

Yes, a Color Mac; the width myth;
Thunderscan; Hyperdrive hard disk;
Alphacom Daisywheel

John J. Anderson

Happy Spring to you all, Apple Fans. Lots has been going on in the Orchard lately, and the real task of the Apple Cart is deciding what will be included, as opposed to what won't. There are so many products and issues that fairly cry out for mention, and our space is limited.

Our II series maven Mr. Linzmayer has been so buried with work that his IIc coverage did not make it to us by press time—rest assured the next column will be devoted solely to the II series. We have heard from many of you concerning splitting the Apple Cart, and are giving the idea serious consideration. Perhaps we will devote a new feature to “desktop metaphor machines,” so the Cart can return specifically to the Apple II series. Owen is evaluating his IIc LCD for next month.

Color Mac Sighted

You may or may not remember the caution we originally attached to that most ubiquitous of Mac rumors: color. I suggested in the July 1984 *Creative* that holding one's breath was inadvisable, for the appearance of a color Macintosh was very far off. That advice was, and remains, on the mark.

But confirmation has arrived. It has taken a year, but we have heard from an unimpeachable source about a color version of the Macintosh computer. We don't know very much more than that at least one unit exists, and that some privileged personnel have had an opportunity to see it.

And when will we finally get to see it? Well, if the long-awaited Commodore Amiga machine finally makes its debut, sporting Mac-like capabilities in color for the cost of a monochrome Mac, Apple may begin to think about an early introduction of its own hi-res color machine. If Atari's ST series machines are viable and begin to ship, this will add to the Color Mac pressure. Our only hope is that the color resolution will be up to snuff. Anything less than crystal clarity, rivaling that of the monochrome Mac, will be unacceptable.

The Width Myth

Is the Apple Macintosh, with its Motorola 68000 processor, a 16-bit or 32-bit machine? I have pegged it as a 32-bit machine in the past and taken a lot of heat for that. I am fully aware of the

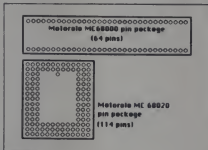


Figure 1.

complexities of the argument, and frankly have ducked the issue as long as possible. Like benchmarks, these sorts of judgments invariably and quickly lead to partisan politics.

Here's a magnificent hedge for you: Although the 68000 has some limitations that cause it to be regarded as a 16-bit MPU, it is probably fair to say that the Mac is as much a true 32-bit machine as the IBM PC is a true 16-bit machine. And IBM zealots have certainly tried to position the 8088 inside the original PC as a 16-bit machine, even though that MPU employs a data path a mere eight bits wide. The 68000 exhibits many of the features of a 32-bit machine, with a 16-bit data path. It uses a 24-bit address bus, which gives it the capability to address 16 megabytes on the fly. All internal registers are 32 bits wide, with the exception of the 16-bit status register. There are 15 general registers, and two stack pointers. Show me another 16-bit processor that can access that kind of memory with such versatility!

Some of you have written to ask if the MC68000 within the Mac can ever be upgraded to the new Motorola 68020, which is, with its 32-bit data path to memory, undeniably a “true” 32-bit microprocessor. The answer to this is no. Although the 68020 supports the 68000

instruction set entirely and is designed to maintain strict software compatibility with its older sibling, its pinouts are not in dual-inline package (DIP) configuration. Rather, the flip side of Motorola's 32-bit chip sports a whopping 114 separate connecting pins in a configuration that might be labeled as a “quad” or “QIP” layout—three pins wide on all but a single side (see Figure 1).

Of course, in addition to the fact that the physical layouts are incompatible, many of the signals that are multiplexed (more than one signal sharing a common circuit) on the 68000 have their own discrete pinouts on the 68020. Although one might imagine some fanciful kludge to surmount these problems, it is realistic to surmise that the effort would not be worth the result. Current Mac circuitry is simply not devised to make use of the advantages of a 32-bit data path. For that we'll have to wait for a new crop of machines.

ThunderScan

Collegiate Owen Linzmayer is now hard at work on a special section for our next graphics issue. It consists of an examination and round-up of digitization packages. In it he compares imaging systems for a wide range of machines. The piece will be quite comprehensive, and I am looking forward to it.

I promised him I would not jump the gun concerning Macintosh imaging systems, but I cannot help but make passing mention of the ThunderScan, from Thunderware, in Orinda, CA. This self-contained hardware and software system does not require an external camera and gives superb results for a total investment of \$2301.

The ThunderScan is a unique device, which replaces the ribbon cartridge in your Imagewriter printer. You load an original into the printer and the scanning unit sends a digitized image to the Macintosh. Though the process is somewhat lengthy, as it depends on the fixed mechanical speed of carriage returns and incremental linefeeds of the printer, it outputs high quality images. So im-

pressed are we with our results that we have had to fight down the urge to digitize every piece of paper in the lab.

Details of our adventures with ThunderScan will have to wait for Owen's round-up, but suffice it for now to say that working with it is a joy. The software is very good and allows you to view an image in a full-screen window. Images can be saved with all grey-scale information intact (make sure you have some room on disk) or as straight MacPaint documents. Scanning can take place from 25% to 400% of the original image size, and brightness as well as contrast sliders exist in software. The software allows for high contrast or half-



Figure 2.



Figure 3.

tones, and rehalftoning can be effected without having to rescan.

The possibilities of this product are endless, and it has fired up our imaginations quite a bit (Figures 2 and 3). Already our logo has been digitized and is available in the Apple Cart library (DL7) on Creative Computing Online (CompuServe PCS-22). That library will surely grow. Stay tuned for a comparative review of the product. Or better yet, go out and buy one while you're waiting.

Hyperdrive

In February I wrote concerning the Hyperdrive, which you may remember is the 10 meg internal hard disk for the Mac, from General Computer of Cambridge, MA. Well Pax Goodson of GCC drove down the other day to give me a hands-on demonstration of the product.

It's for real, folks, and then some. I watched Pax boot up from hard disk with no floppy inserted. I watched him

boot MacPaint in a matter of seconds. I watched him create a MacWrite document, cut it to the clipboard, close, then open a new document, and do a paste, all in under 12 seconds. This parallel drive, as opposed to external drives which rely on the modem port for serial interface, is fast. It is so fast, you'd be hard pressed to tell that you were not looking at a RAMdisk in action.

The superquiet internal fan doesn't give the RAMdisk impression away either. I have a Tecmar drive, which occasionally does an uncanny impersonation of a Learjet, especially when it's been in use over the course of an entire day. I was fearful that the Hyperdrive fan, inside that potential soundbox that is the Mac, would make the Mac sound like (horrors!) an IBM machine. Such is not the case.

According to General Computer, the firm has received orders with a total retail value of over \$2 million since introduction a mere four months ago. Word has it that Steve Jobs said this little hardware miracle could never be created (perhaps he stipulated to his designers that it shouldn't be do-able). But here it is, and it makes the Mac work the way it should—fast. I can give no better recommendation than to say that I put in an order on the spot.

The software included with the hardware system is superlative, and features many conveniences to make sector allocation and security measures a breeze to deal with. The downside: installation must be done by your dealer.

To reiterate a bit of the February piece, prices are \$2200 for the drive alone, installed, and \$2800 installed alongside an upgrade to 512K.

A full review of the Hyperdrive will appear in an upcoming issue.

Alphacom Letter Quality Daisywheel

The Imagewriter is a pretty darned nice printer for graphics, but let's face it—it isn't exactly the greatest text printer you've ever seen. Mac owners certainly wouldn't want to be without an Imagewriter, but when it comes time for those formal business letters or grant proposals, you might find yourself edging back toward the Selectric. I know I have.

The Mac market is ripe for a low-cost, high quality daisywheel printer, which Mac owners can put inexpensively alongside their existing Imagewriter. The Alphacom Daisywheel is just such a printer, and at \$430 complete

with interface and cable, comes at an unbeatable price.

The specs in brief: the Alphacom Daisy clocks in at 22 cps, in 10, 12, or 15 cpi, with optional proportional spacing. The printer is friction feed only, with a form width of up to 13". The printwheels as well as ribbon cartridges are Diablo and Qume compatible. Buffer size is 93 bytes, expandable optionally to 4K. The Alphacom measures 19" x 5.5" x 12" and weighs 21 lbs.

Print quality is impeccable (Figure 4), and the system runs quietly for a daisywheel. The Alphacom Letter Quality Printer uses inexpensive modular interfaces (\$30 each). Using the Mac-

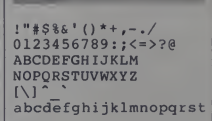


Figure 4.

intosh interface, we drove the printer reliably both from the *Daisywheel Connection* and *Microsoft Word*. Setting up the unit is easy, and the accompanying documentation is relatively thorough and competent.

Catch you next month. ■

Firms Mentioned in This Column

Thunderware Inc.
21 Orinda Way
Orinda, CA 94563
(415) 254-6581

General Computer Co.
215 First St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
(617) 492-5500

Alphacom Inc.
2323 S. Bascom Ave.
Campbell, CA 95008
(408) 559-8000

OUTPOST: ATARI

Programs for the home, a new adventure, and unsung heroes

David Small

It is almost summer. As you know, during the summer you can be outdoors doing all sorts of healthy, active things, or you can be inside using the computer. This month I have made it my mission to persuade you to stay inside and avoid the aging effects of the sun rays.

To this end, let's look at a few products that might keep you chained to your Atari.

Wombats I

So you think you've seen everything there is to see in Adventure games? You've saved the Princess, cleansed the realm of ultimate evil, prevented a meteor from colliding with the Earth, and just generally saved the universe from the alien challenge?

Congratulations, you are an adventure burnout. Welcome to the club.

When *Wombats I* arrived, I yawned. I wondered what task (which I had undoubtedly already completed in another game) would await me. Slay a troll? Big Buzz. Find gold? No sweat. So I booted the game up:

"Episode I: Gazumba the Great and the Wombats of Borazoa. You are standing on a large compass. The compass has been made out of hundreds of tiles; the placement of the tiles is extremely exact, and must have caused the being who did the work to go prematurely blind." Without really seeing what was on the screen, I wandered on.

"This is the computer system room, where there are visible remains of several mainframe computers. A host of smaller computers are huddled around them for warmth."

In another room, a mysterious inscription on the wall:

"I sit on my legs, and quietly think about what it all means about why there is no mayonnaise jam

or how Brooke gets into her jeans."

Double take. I was confused. What on earth? Several scenes later it all became clear: *Wombats I* is a parody of adventure games.

I picked up the cover and read:

"Venture with me into a mind-boggling world of strange creatures, killer vegetables, dim-witted robots, and weird happenings. Equipped with an extensive vocabulary and written entirely in Demento-O-Matic machine language for fast, fast, FAST execution, *Wombats I* sports many sophisticated commands heretofore only available elsewhere. The fruit of our labors can now be yours, if you promise not to pirate it all over creation. Boola, boola."

Well, I haven't completed the game yet; it has some pretty hard puzzles. Besides, I'm still enjoying the prose that has been so carefully crafted. No hurry.

Venture with me into a mind-boggling world of strange creatures, killer vegetables, dim-witted robots, and weird happenings.

I recommend this one to experienced Atari adventurers who think they have seen it all. If you are not an experienced adventurer, start with *Zork I* or the Scott Adams series; a lot of the humor in this game is directed at the competition, and if you haven't played the other games, it will fall flat.

A few caveats: The actual game is quite difficult to solve. To me, that is unfortunate. I think the object of a parody adventure should be to expose the player to the maximum number of parodied rooms and such, and if he can't get far into the game, he will not derive maximum enjoyment from the game. The game play is quite uneven in spots; more play-testing might help a lot.

Finally, it is truly copy protected. I mention this because it won't boot on an ATR-8000, and that means other non-Atari drives could have trouble; it seems to depend on the data separation scheme

being used. Atari 810s and 1050s work fine; if you use anything else, test it out first and reserve the right to return the game if it fizzes.

All in all, my rating is Good Enough.

Homepak

Russ Wetmore has done it again. Longtime Atarians remember Russ as the fellow who wrote *Preppie*, one of the classic Atari arcade games. With *Homepak*, Russ has proven that his skill as a programmer extends beyond games.

Homepak, from Batteries Included, is three programs in one: a word processor, a database, and a telecommunications program. What is amazing is that all three programs are pretty good, and the price for all three is \$49.95.

Homepak is written in Action, a language that is emerging as the preferred language in which to develop Atari software; it is fairly high level, but compiles into extremely efficient code. Action is what I had hoped Fort would turn out to be—easy to use and powerful enough to drive the Atari to its limits.

The idea of *Homepak* is to combine the functions that a home user might need at a reasonable price.

Homertext, the word processor, is good enough for most home use; it isn't exactly industrial strength, nor can it handle 100K manuscripts (more like 8K). On the other hand, most home users don't write long documents; they write letters and other documents for which Homertext is adequate. It has the usual word processing capabilities; margins, block move/delete, and search/replace. There is also a page setup menu which has many capabilities from justification to footers and line spacing.

Homefind, the database, tries to fulfill the needs of the home user, and to my mind, does this difficult task effectively. With the database, you enter facts you want to be able to recall later, in the following format: "Robert's birthday March 23, 1953"; "Mike's phone's 929-9099"; "Susan's favorite color's yellow"; and save them. Then, you can recall

them with "natural language" commands like "What is Mike's phone?"

This is an interesting idea. It lets you store information that is normally difficult to get into a database, because of the wildly differing fieldnames and lengths. It is not a powerful database in the mold of *FileManager*; rather, it is a convenient fact file for information. It is also considerably easier to use than *FileManager* for the sort of information an average home user wants to save.

Finally, there is *Hometerm*, a terminal program. This program lets you use the Atari as a terminal with most modems available today, including those that direct connect (1030), those that work with the 850 Interface, and the MPP series which plugs into the joystick ports. *Hometerm* lets you select baud rate, autodial, upload and download Atari DOS files with XMODEM protocol, and even edit and compose text lines in the program before sending them through the modem.

I like *Hometerm* and think it is easier to use than either *Teletalk* or *Amodem/Tscope*.

Homepack gives you basic functions at a reasonable price. It is a real rarity on the market today, an excellent program at a bargain price.

(If you need a really powerful word processing/database/telecommunications program and can bear the tariffs let me suggest the following: pick up an ATR-8000 with as much disk storage as you need and get the CP/M-80 versions of *WordStar*, *dBase II*, and *Modem7*. You'll find that CP/M has the necessary disk I/O speed and power to handle most problems. On the other hand, you're going to put a real drain on your checking account balance by the time you're done, so consider carefully "how fast you want to go.")

CompuServe

Many Atari users now dial into CompuServe and visit the Atari SIG (Special Interest Group) there. If you have never tried out a bulletin board system, think of a shopping center "bulletin board" that thousands of users can post bulletins on and respond to daily, and you'll get the idea. It is the place to pick up rumors, ask questions, and get some good answers. The operators of the Atari SIG are among the most knowledgeable of Atari programmers (Russ Wetmore, mentioned above; Steve Ahlstrom and Dan Moore, who did *SynCalc* from Synapse; Ron Luks; and others).

Also on *CompuServe*, in *Creative*

Computing Online, you will find *Creative's* own John Anderson and Owen Linzmayer. If you want immediate response to comments about articles, suggestions, and the like, this is the place. I check into *CompuServe* once every few days, so if you leave a message for me in the *Creative Computing* Outpost: Atari area, I'll be able to respond immediately.

The idea of Homepack is to combine the functions that a home user might need at a reasonable price.

Dave's Recognition Corner

Finally, this month we have a place where some of the "movers and shakers" in the Atari world can be recognized for their contributions. Each month I'll try to mention a few people who deserve kudos from Atarians.

Joe Miller (formerly of Atari, Inc.): Wrote the operating system, far ahead of its time, for the 400/800 computers. Try to do some of the things Atari programmers can do so easily (such as reading a file a byte at a time) on other machines. You'll really appreciate Joe's work the first time you use another machine's Basic.

Bill Wilkinson (OSS, Inc.): Wrote Atari DOS; then marketed Steven Lawrow's MAC/65, the finest 6502 assembler available for the Atari, and Action. Truly a person whose tools and company played a critical role in software development for this machine.

Ihor Wolosenko (Synapse, Inc.): The person who started and built up Synapse Software, starting with *FileManager 800* and moving to some of the really classic games, including *Shamus*, *Blue Max*, *Dimension X*, and *Protector*. A person who gave many programmers their first chance to write and market an Atari game.

Earl Rice and Mark Cator (formerly of Atari Inc. User Support Group): Two people who put a lot of work into helping user groups, distributing educational tapes, disseminating information, straightening out problems, and helping users. Special thanks for the many trips they made to user group meetings around the country; Earl and

Mark were the only employees of Atari many people ever met.

Delaine Goode, Jill Palmquist, Joe Wagner (Corvus Inc.): Still the only manufacturer of a hard disk for the Atari. Possibly a tool ahead of its time, yet an increasingly popular tool for software developers; much faster than Atari drives (4-8X speedup) and lots of storage (5-20Mb). Delaine, Jill, and Joe have bent over backwards to support Atari users when many perceived the Atari computer as "just a game machine."

Chris Crawford (formerly of Atari, Inc.): One of the people most responsible for the success of the home computer. Helped write an excellent text (*De Re Atari*) on how to use the machine which got many programmers started. He made many personal appearances at user's groups and seminars explaining how the machine works. Chris is also responsible for popularizing the "smooth scrolling" and terrain map techniques which appear in hundreds of Atari programs; they were first seen in his brilliant *Eastern Front*.

He is also one of the most pleasant people I have dealt with at Atari. Chris is now writing programs for the Macintosh.

And finally, George Blank, former *Creative Computing* editor, who originated the Outpost: Atari column and gave two novice writers (David and Sandy Small) a place for their Atari tutorial series nearly four years back. Many thanks.

See you next month, when I anticipate having some hard information on the ST line (68000 machines) as well as the more secret NSC 32032 32-bit line, as well as our Fourth Anniversary Special.

Firms Mentioned in This Column

Dynamic Software Design
P.O. Box 8169
Fremont, CA 94357
(415) 790-9129

Batteries Included
30 Mural St.
Richmond Hill, Ontario
L4B 1B5
(416) 596-1405

CompuServe Information Service
P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220
(800) 848-8199
(614) 457-8600

CREATIVE COMPUTING RETAIL ROSTER

ARIZONA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals

CALIFORNIA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals ANAHEIM—330 E. Ball Rd. (714) 778-2400 CAMPBELL—2305 S. Bascom Ave. (408) 377-8920 EL CERRITO—4000 Potrero Ave. (415) 236-8870 LA MESA—8383 Center Drive, (714) 481-0110 LOS ANGELES—2309 S. Flower St., (213) 749-0281 POMONA—1555 N. Orange Grove Ave., (714) 823-3543 REDWOOD CITY—2001 Middlefield Rd., (415) 385-8155 SACRAMENTO—1880 Fulton Ave., (916) 466-1575 WOODLAND HILLS—22504 Venture Blvd., (213) 883-0531

COLORADO

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals, DENVER—5940 W. 38th Ave., (303) 422-3408

CONNECTICUT

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals, AVON—395 W. Main St. (Rt. 44), (203) 678-0323

FLORIDA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals HIALEAH—4705 W. 16th Ave., (305) 823-2280 JACKSONVILLE—8282 Arlington Expressway, (904) 725-4554 PLANTATION—7173 W. Broward Blvd., (305) 791-7300 TAMPA—4100 Hillsborough Ave., (813) 886-2541 FT. LAUDERDALE—7173 W. Broward Blvd., (305) 791-7300

GEORGIA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals ATLANTA—5285 Roswell Rd., (404) 252-4341

HAWAII

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals HONOLULU—98-1254 Keolu Ave., Pearl City, (808) 487-0029

ILLINOIS

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals CHICAGO—3482-66 W. Devon Ave., (312) 563-3920 DOWNERS GROVE—224 Ogden Ave., (312) 853-1344

INDIANA

INDIANA HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals INDIANAPOLIS—2112 E. 82nd St., (317) 257-4321

KANSAS

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals MISSION—5980 Lamar Ave., (913) 362-4486

KENTUCKY

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals LOUISVILLE—12401 Shelbyville Road, (502) 245-7811

LOUISIANA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals KENNER—1900 Veterans Memorial Hwy, (504) 487-8321

MARYLAND

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals BALTIMORE—1713 E. Joppe Rd., (301) 681-4448 ROCKVILLE—5542 N. Nicholson Lane, (301) 881-5420

MASSACHUSETTS

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals PEABODY—242 Andover St., (617) 531-9330 WELLESLEY—185 Worcester Ave., (617) 237-1510

MICHIGAN

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals E. DETROIT—18149 E. Eight Mile Road, (313) 772-0418 FARMINGTON HILLS—29433 Orchard Lake Road, (313) 555-4171

MINNESOTA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals HOPKINS—101 Shady Oak Road, (612) 838-6371 ST. PAUL—1645 White Bear Ave., (612) 778-1211

MISSOURI

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals ST. LOUIS—3784 McKelvey Road, (314) 291-1850

NEBRASKA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals OMAHA—9207 Maple St., (402) 391-2071

NEW YORK

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals AMHERST—3478 Sheridan Dr., (716) 835-3090 ROCKINGHAM—937 E. Harrison Rd., (716) 424-2580 N. WHITE PLAINS—7 Reservoir Rd., (914) 761-7890 Jericho, L.I.—15 Jericho Turnpike, (516) 334-8181

NORTH CAROLINA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals GREENSBORO—4620 W. Market St., (919) 299-5390

OHIO

NORTH COAST COMPUTERS, 850 Dover Center, Bay Village 44140, 216-835-4345, 100 N. Main, Chevrin Falls, Apple, Lisa, Vector Graphics, Hewlett-Packard, (216) 247-2202

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals CINCINNATI—10133 Springfield Pike, Woodlawn, (513) 771-9850 CLEVELAND—28100 Chevrin Blvd., (216) 292-7553 COLUMBUS—2500 MORSE ROAD, (614) 475-7200 TOLEDO—46 S. Byrne Road, (419) 537-1887

OKLAHOMA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals OKLAHOMA CITY—2727 Northwest Expressway (405) 848-7593

PENNSYLVANIA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals PHILADELPHIA—6318 Roosevelt Ave., (215) 288-0180 FRAZER—830 Lancaster Pike, (Rt. 20), (215) 477-5555 PITTSBURGH—3482 W. Penn Hwy., (412) 824-3564

RHODE ISLAND

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals WARWICK—558 Greenwich Ave., (401) 736-5150

TEXAS

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals DALLAS—2715 Ross Ave., (214) 826-4053 FORT WORTH—8625 S. Green Oaks Road (817) 737-8822 HOUSTON—1704 W. Loop N., (713) 868-5263 NORTH HOUSTON—5050 FM 1980 West (713) 853-1163 SAN ANTONIO—7111 Blanco Road, (512) 341-8878

UTAH

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals MIDVALE—58 East 7200 South, (801) 588-4828

VIRGINIA

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals ALEXANDRIA—1051 Richmond Ave., (703) 786-5515 VIRGINIA BEACH—1055 Independence Blvd., (804) 480-0997

WASHINGTON

HEATHKIT ELECTRONIC CENTERS—Heath/Zenith Computers, Software, Peripherals SEATTLE—505 8th Ave. North, (206) 882-2172 TUKWILA—15439 53rd Ave. South, (206) 248-5356 VANCOUVER—516 S.E. Chelkov Dr., (206) 254-4441

CREATIVE COMPUTING DIRECTORY

PUBLICATIONS CATALOGS

PC BUYERS GUIDE

THE INDEPENDENT GUIDE TO PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR IBM Personal Computers. This master directory lists, describes, rates for ease of use, and tells you about the latest in software, hardware, accessories, supplies, books, services, etc. Everything for you and your IBM PC. It even includes an Index of Computer Cards for both adults and children. From the publishers of PC. An ideal gift at only \$7.95 (\$1.55 shipping/handling) to U.S. destinations, and \$11.00 elsewhere. Residents of CA, CO, CT, DC, FL, IL, MA, MD, NJ, and NY add applicable sales tax. Checks or MasterCard or VISA acceptable (with number, expiration date and signature) U.S. funds only. Mail to: PC BUYERS GUIDE, CN 1914, Morristown, NJ 07960

ACCESSORIES/SUPPLIES

PROGRAM PACKAGING, DISKS

Complete program packaging line. D-Ring color binders, slipcases, floppy pages, game portfolios. Vinyl binders with clear pockets on covers. Blank disk envelopes. Low prices on BASF, MCKIN, disks. Many supplies for users, software developers. Call, write for prices. CATALOG. Fast friendly service. low prices. ANTHEPCOM/PHIC SYSTEMS, LTD. 376 E. St. Charles Rd. Lombard, IL 60148 (312) 629-5160

SOFTWARE/GENERAL

RENT PUBLIC DOMAIN SOFTWARE

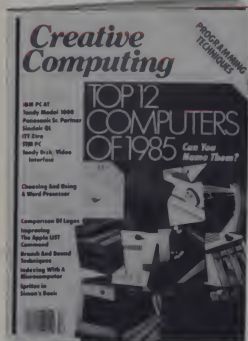
Not just copyrighted, no fees to pay. Copy hundreds of useful business, utility and game programs from our rental libraries over your own computer at home! CP/M, User group library \$45 IBM PC-SIG \$230. KUG library \$25. Send \$5 P/P to a catalog disk. GASE NATIONAL PUBLIC DOMAIN LIBRARY 1533 Avon II, Villa, CA 92083 (619) 941-0925 3 minute recording telex. (619) 727 1015

TAPE TO DISK CONVERSION

CONVERSION SERVICES

Convert any 9 track magnetic tape to or from over 200 formats including 386, 516, 8 disk formats & word processors. Disk to disk conversions also avail. Call for more info. PIVAR COMPUTING SERVICES, INC. 47 W. Dundee Rd. Winthrop, IL 60099 (312) 459-5010

FREE INFORMATION SERVICE

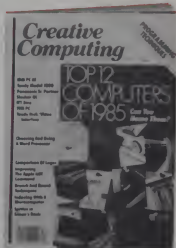


FREE INFORMATION! QUESTIONS ANSWERED! LATEST DATA!

Here's your chance to learn more about any number of products and services described or advertised in this month's *Creative Computing*.
FREE OF CHARGE!

Directions on reverse side.

FREE INFORMATION SERVICE



Free! Quick! No Obligation!

Let us forward your request for further information you'd like to receive on any number of products or services mentioned or advertised in this month's issue of *Creative Computing*. No charge or obligation! And as easy as 1-2-3!

1 Clearly print/type your name/complete address on *one* of the attached reply cards.

2 Circle the number(s) on that card which correspond to the number(s) you'll find at the bottom of the ad(s)/article(s) about which you'd like to learn more. (You'll also find these key numbers on advertised products in this month's Advertiser's Index.)

3 Stamp and mail the card. The sooner it's sent, the quicker you'll get the literature you're after.

This is an ideal time to subscribe to *Creative Computing*—the #1 magazine of computer applications and software—and save 20%. One year, 12 issues, is just \$19.97. (It's usually \$24.97.) Just check the box at the bottom of the reply card...and make certain we have your complete present address.

Creative Computing

Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	1 Own	2 Plan to Buy
Apple	A	L
Atari	B	M
Commodore / PET	C	N
Digital Equipment / DEC	D	O
Health / Zenith	E	P
IBM	F	O
Radio Shack / Tandy TRS-80	G	R
Texas Instruments	H	S
Timex Sinclair	I	T
Other (specify)	J	U
None	K	V

3 For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own?

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425
 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450
 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475
 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person

NAME _____ PHONE # () _____
 COMPANY _____ TITLE _____
 ADDRESS _____ APT. _____
 CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____ CC5853
 (Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 ☐ Please send me one year (12 issues) of *Creative Computing* for \$9.97 and bill me. (Full one-year subscription price \$24.97.)

Creative Computing

Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	1 Own	2 Plan to Buy
Apple	A	L
Atari	B	M
Commodore / PET	C	N
Digital Equipment / DEC	D	O
Health / Zenith	E	P
IBM	F	O
Radio Shack / Tandy TRS-80	G	R
Texas Instruments	H	S
Timex Sinclair	I	T
Other (specify)	J	U
None	K	V

3 For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own?

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425
 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450
 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475
 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person

NAME _____ PHONE # () _____
 COMPANY _____ TITLE _____
 ADDRESS _____ APT. _____
 CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____ CC5852
 (Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 ☐ Please send me one year (12 issues) of *Creative Computing* for \$9.97 and bill me. (Full one-year subscription price \$24.97.)

Creative Computing

Please indicate which of the following microcomputers you currently own and/or plan to buy in the next 12 months.

	1 Own	2 Plan to Buy
Apple	A	L
Atari	B	M
Commodore / PET	C	N
Digital Equipment / DEC	D	O
Health / Zenith	E	P
IBM	F	O
Radio Shack / Tandy TRS-80	G	R
Texas Instruments	H	S
Timex Sinclair	I	T
Other (specify)	J	U
None	K	V

3 For what, if any, business application(s) do you use the microcomputer you currently own?

101 102 103 104 105 106 107 108 109 110 111 112 113 114 115 116 117 118 119 120 121 122 123 124 125
 126 127 128 129 130 131 132 133 134 135 136 137 138 139 140 141 142 143 144 145 146 147 148 149 150
 151 152 153 154 155 156 157 158 159 160 161 162 163 164 165 166 167 168 169 170 171 172 173 174 175
 176 177 178 179 180 181 182 183 184 185 186 187 188 189 190 191 192 193 194 195 196 197 198 199 200
 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209 210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219 220 221 222 223 224 225
 226 227 228 229 230 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243 244 245 246 247 248 249 250
 251 252 253 254 255 256 257 258 259 260 261 262 263 264 265 266 267 268 269 270 271 272 273 274 275
 276 277 278 279 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291 292 293 294 295 296 297 298 299 300
 301 302 303 304 305 306 307 308 309 310 311 312 313 314 315 316 317 318 319 320 321 322 323 324 325
 326 327 328 329 330 331 332 333 334 335 336 337 338 339 340 341 342 343 344 345 346 347 348 349 350
 351 352 353 354 355 356 357 358 359 360 361 362 363 364 365 366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373 374 375
 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386 387 388 389 390 391 392 393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400
 401 402 403 404 405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415 416 417 418 419 420 421 422 423 424 425
 426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436 437 438 439 440 441 442 443 444 445 446 447 448 449 450
 451 452 453 454 455 456 457 458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465 466 467 468 469 470 471 472 473 474 475
 476 477 478 479 480 481 482 483 484 485 486 487 488 489 490 491 492 493 494 495 496 497 498 499 500

PLEASE PRINT CLEARLY—Use only one card per person

NAME _____ PHONE # () _____
 COMPANY _____ TITLE _____
 ADDRESS _____ APT. _____
 CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____ CC5851
 (Zip code must be included to insure delivery.)

4 ☐ Please send me one year (12 issues) of *Creative Computing* for \$9.97 and bill me. (Full one-year subscription price \$24.97.)

PUT STAMP HERE
THE POST OFFICE
WILL NOT DELIVER
MAIL WITHOUT
POSTAGE

Creative Computing

P.O. Box 13010
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19101

PUT STAMP HERE
THE POST OFFICE
WILL NOT DELIVER
MAIL WITHOUT
POSTAGE

Creative Computing

P.O. Box 13010
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19101

PUT STAMP HERE
THE POST OFFICE
WILL NOT DELIVER
MAIL WITHOUT
POSTAGE

Creative Computing

P.O. Box 13010
PHILADELPHIA, PA 19101

MEMOREX FLEXIBLE DISCS

WE WILL NOT BE UNDER-
SOLD! Call Free (800)235-4137
for prices and information. Dealer
inquiries invited and COD's
accepted.



**PACIFIC
EXCHANGES**
100 Fourth Blvd.
San Luis Obispo, CA
93401. In Cal. call
(805)592-5935 or
(805)543-1037

Circle 509 on Reader Service Card

Eprom Eraser & Programmer An Unbeatable Price

Look! EPROM Eraser & Programmer. The only
device with a high-precision ultraviolet (253.7nm) ultra
violet tube for the erasing process. A simulation
board and related cable the other device (programmer)
described, can be obtained separately in the
future.

...LAST EPROM ERASER

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

Model 1000

MYRMAC INDUSTRIES INC.
800-231-3680

Radio Shack TRS-80's® EPSON PRINTERS

People you Trust to give you the very best!



Model 1000



Epson Printer

- Lowest Price
- Reliable Service
- Quality Products

"World's Largest Volume TRS-80 Dealer"

22511 Katy Fwy., Katy (Houston) Texas 77450
(713) 292-0747 Telex 774132

COMPUTER T-SHIRTS

FOR HOME, SCHOOL,
AND OFFICE!

The ULTIMATE Software!

A MUST for all computer lovers!

BRIGHT GREEN & COLLETTES

OUTSIDE OF THE BOX IS THE END

HIGH TECH DESIGN

Free sample shirts to choose from

Order Today! Only \$9.95 post

Sample shirts: Swift and Collett

Made in U.S.A.

TECHNICAL & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

TECH & POWER (11), Swift (11), Power (11), Blue (11)

★MICROCOMPUTER★ BUSINESS SOFTWARE

**MEDICAL MGMT...
DENTAL MGMT...
INSURANCE AGENT
LEGAL BILLING...
PROPERTY MGMT...
AND MUCH MORE !**

UNIVAIR INTERNATIONAL
9024 St. Charles Rock Road
St. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63114

(314) 426-1099

Circle 510 on Reader Service Card

COMMODORE 64 INTERFACING BLUE BOOK

Written by a college professor in a friendly and
informative style, this book is a gold mine of
practical information on how to build a variety
of useful interfaces for your computer. Over 30
projects including cassette interface, printer
interface, expansion bus, light pen, RS-232
interface, more user ports, thermometer,
speech synthesizer and two other voice pro-
jects. A/D and D/A converters. 5 telephone
interfaces including a sophisticated voice-mail
project, motor controllers, AC power control,
logic analyzer, capacitance meter, spectrum
analyzer, home security system and many
more. \$16.95 postpaid. Foreign orders add \$3
for AIR MAIL shipping.

VIC 20 INTERFACING BLUE BOOK

30 hardware interfacing projects for the VIC
20. Similar to the 64 book above. See what
your VIC can do with a little interfacing.
\$14.95 postpaid.

MICRO SIGNAL PRESS
Dept. B, P.O. Box 388, Galesburg, CA 93115

Circle 512 on Reader Service Card

SAVE ON

DISKETTES

\$159 ea 3 1/4 **\$289** ea 5 1/4
Qty 20 Qty 20

5 1/4 5500 RPM \$2.49 ea 5 1/4 D500 967PM \$2.39 ea
Boxed in 10's with Tyvek sleeves, reinforced hubs and
labels.

DISKETTES FOR MACINTOSH & HP-150
At TERRIFIC SAVINGS! \$3.99 ea

See our big ad in this issue for other great offers!
Shipping: 5 1/4 or 5 1/4 DISKETTES—Add \$3.00 per 100 or
higher quantities. Payment: VISA and MasterCard accepted.
COD orders only add \$3.00 handling charge. Taxes: foreign
customers please add 6% sales tax.

WE WILL BEAT ANY NATIONALLY ADVERTISED PRICE
ON THE SAME PRODUCTS AND QUANTITIES!

Nationwide: 1-800-821-8827

Illinois: 1-312-944-2788

Hours: 9AM - 5PM Central Time

Minimum Order: \$35.00

DISK WORLD!, Inc.

Suite 4006 • 30 East Huron Street • Chicago, Illinois 60611

MINI-VAC NEW MICRO-CLEANER



MINI-VAC, a revolutionary tool designed to
remove minute particles of dust from com-
puters, lenses and other delicate equipment.
Unlike compressed air, which disperses the
pollutants, MINI-VAC vacuums them away
into a removable bag. Compact, efficient, in-
expensive and completely portable. MINI-
VAC comes with two soft brushes, two direc-
tional wands and an easy to empty bag. DC
or AC powered (adapter optional). ORDER
MINI-VAC #100MAY ONLY \$28.95 + \$3.00
shipping. AC adapter #30MAA \$9.95 +
\$1.50 shipping. NY Res. add tax. BUYUYS,
INC., Dept. CC58, 10 White Birch Dr.,
Ossining, NY 10563. VISA or MasterCard
(914) 782-4799.

Circle 508 on Reader Service Card

COMMODORE 64 & VIC 20

**MULTIPEXED
DIGITAL
VOLTMEETER
Only \$79**



FEATURES

- 16 Channel A/D converter (0-5V range)
- High accuracy (1/2% of full scale)
- Simple to use (one BASIC statement)
- Plugs into either VIC-20 or C-64

Great for engineering experiments, Science
Fair projects, household monitoring of tem-
peratures, solar intensity, position sensing, etc.

Get professional results, inexpensively!
It's a safe learning tool for the student.

Send check or money order or request our
free brochure.

DRIVER ELECTRONICS
797 Overall Drive, Dept. T
Hayward, CA 94544

California residents add 6% sales tax

CREATIVE COMPUTING MARKETPLACE

CLASSIFIED RATES: Per Word, 15 Word Minimum. **REGULAR:** \$3.50. **EXPAND-AD:** \$5.25. Ads set in all bold type at 20% premium. Ads set with background screen @ 25% premium. **GENERAL INFORMATION:** Prepayment discounts available. Payment must accompany order except credit card—Am. Ex., Diners, MC, VISA (include exp. date)—or accredited ad agency insertions. Copy subject to publisher's approval; must be typewritten or printed. First word set in caps. Advertisers using P.O. Boxes MUST supply permanent address and telephone number. Orders not acknowledged. They will appear in next available issue after receipt. Closing date: 5th of the 3rd month preceding cover date (e.g., April issue closes Jan. 5th). Send order & remittance to: Classified Advertising, **CREATIVE COMPUTING** Magazine, 1 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016. To charge your ad to a major credit card, call Lois Price at (212) 503-5115. For Customer Service, call (212) 503-4506.

SOFTWARE

HORSE & DOG HANDICAPPING PROGRAMS FOR MOST PERSONAL COMPUTERS. Free Catalog: Gambler's Edge Computing, Dept 8A, 250 Richards Rd., Ste. 254, Kansas City, MO 64116.

COMMODORE 84/VIC 20 Games/Educational software. Over 4000 titles! Write for FREE catalog! American Peripherals, 122 Bangor St., Lindenhurst, NY 11757.

TI-99/4A SOFTWARE/HARDWARE bargains. Hard to find items. Huge selection. Fast service. Free catalog. DYNAMO, Box 890, Hicksville, NY 11801.

FIND THE RIGHT SOFTWARE. Custom listing for your task, hardware, and budget. Send for introductory offer. Solist Co., 1513 No. Wicaco, Suite 547, Los Angeles, CA 90028.

TRY BEFORE YOU BUY!! TI-Users save money by renting software from the **SOFTWARE USERS EXCHANGE**. Dept. E, P.O. Box 49, Cumberland, PA 17070. Free Brochure!

CONTRACT BRIDGE GAME software—\$39.95. Apple II, IBM, T109-4A, Commodore 84-18, VIC-4, TRS 80, C-64, C-80, etc. Immediate shipment. Send address to Authors: John and Lynda Allen, Azules, Ontario, PM-1060, Canada. (705) 983-4341.

HARNESS AND THOROUGHBRED HANDICAPPING PROGRAMS—\$29.95. For info: INFORMATION SOFTWARE EXCHANGE, Box 5382, West Bloomfield, Michigan 48303.

IBM-PCjr owners, we have the affordable software you want. Free catalog. Owl Software, 1435 Burnley Square No., Columbus, OH 43229.

FREE TIME-X, C-84 & IBM programs. Specify computer. Send \$1.00 for details. JFR-SW, P.O. Box 4155, Dept. C-E, Winterpark, FL 32793.

SANYO SOFTWARE AND PERIPHERALS. Great prices! MIGHRAPH software. Call toll free 1-(800) 554-7274.

TEACHERS! Recording and reporting classroom grades is a breeze with **PGGRADER**. Four levels of grades provided. Reports grades for one grading period or combined grading periods, with or without names. Menu driven with help facilities. IBM-PC version, only \$40. Requires 192K. LAF SOFTWARE, 3 Kiowa, Los Alamitos, NM 87544.

NEW SELF-IMPROVEMENT SOFTWARE. Lists, alphas, responds to you. FREE brochure. Box 1884-B, Boston, Massachusetts 02105. (617) 492-1878.

ELIZA This classic artificial intelligence program is fascinating, surprising, always entertaining. C64 disk \$9.95. PAH free HTE America, 7010A, Tree Lane, Madison, WI 53717.

FLIGHT SIMULATOR FOR T109/4A. This is not a game but a realistic IFR simulation. TV screen shows detailed panel (plus simple display to permit VFR landings). Panel includes all flight instruments, ILS, MKR, TACH, fuel, flaps, etc. Responds within 1 second. See review in June 83 AOPA Pilot. Only equipment needed is cassette and joystick. Send U.S. \$30 (U.S. \$32 for foreign) to John T. Dow, 8540 Rosemont, Suite 8, Pittsburgh, PA 15217. (PA residents add \$1.80 tax). Write, or call (412) 521-9385 for information. VISA and MC accepted.

FREE PROGRAMS! T109/4A/II Commodores, TRS-80, Timexes. Send postage stamp! EZRAEZA, Box 5222-RM, San Diego, CA 92105.

DISCOUNT priced software and accessories for major micros. Friendly, prompt service. Free catalog. Personal specials. Accus Micro, 880C Northland Blvd., Cincinnati, OH 45240, 1-(800) 543-1114 or (513) 825-5803.

MC10 ARCADE GRAPHICS MON LINDER 90's 2, K-TS1000 Budget \$9.95. Rambam 817 Constitution, Orlando, FL 32809.

SOFTWARE/EDUCATIONAL

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE. Large selection. All grade levels. Discount prices. Write for FREE catalog stating computer model. GET SMART, Box 1067, Rockville Centre, NY 11571.

SOFTWARE/GAMES

SHOOT 'N LETTERS C/P invaders-like typing game. Only \$29.95. Contact WOPA, 132 Sprague, Portsmouth, RI 02871. (401) 883-9125.

BUSINESS OPPORTUNITIES

\$3000.00 per month spare time income with your computer! Free details. Digitek Corporation, 2723 West Butler Drive, Suite B, Phoenix, AZ 85021.

PROJECTION TV MAKE-35's assembling Projectors. Easy... Results comparable to \$2,500 projectors. Your total cost less than \$200. PLANS, 8 LENS & Dealers information. \$17.50... Illustrated manual. FREE. Macrocom-CIX, Washington crossing, Pennsylvania 18977. Creditcard orders 24 hours (215) 738-2880.

FREE BROCHURE. Repair air conditioning, refrigeration, tools, supplies, full instructions. Doolco Inc. 11252 Goodnight, Suite 800, Dallas, Texas 75229.

OWN A WORD PROCESSOR? Earn part or full time income at home or office. 224 page manual. \$18 or write for details. Fires Inc. 1450 87th St. Emeryville, CA 94608.

HOW TO GET RICH with your microcomputer. Super opportunities. \$9.00. Scitec, Box 02038, Columbus, OH 43202.

COLORADO DIRECTORY of 200+ potential high tech computer-related employers. Send \$8 to Colorado High Tech, 3304 W. Uintah, Suite 312D, Colorado Springs, CO 80905.

BUSINESS SERVICES

PATENT PROTECTION Searches, Applications, Licensing. Free Advice. Silicon Valley Patents, 3732 Dallas, Hayward, CA 94542. (415) 888-4440.

COMPUTER EQUIPMENT/SUPPLIES

DISCOUNT COMPUTER SUPPLIES. Write for free catalog. Mail to C.R.E. Wholesale, P.O. Box 381, North Salt Lake, Utah 84054.

DON'T NOTCH THAT DISK! Use both sides of your disk. Modify your read/write protect switch. Instructions and necessary parts included. Send \$12.95 to MicroScot, P.O. Box 788, Rockin, CA 95873, (916) 824-3838 evenings.

USED COMPUTER terminals, printers, cables, surplus electronic parts. Specials '9 CRT-As \$10.00. Switching power supply new \$37.50. Catalog \$1.00. Roncure Computer, PO Box 35588, Dallas, TX 75235. (214) 830-4821.

SPEECH SYNTHESIZER. Schematics and programs for APPLE, VIC, Comm 84, Color Computer, TRS-80. Uses SPO258-AL2 chip. Plans \$7.00. MICROTALK, 39 Raymond St., Providence, RI 02908.

RE333C MONITOR/TESTER displays signals for problem/connection analysis. \$30. Spec Sheet \$2. MARIETTA COMPUTER TECHNOLOGY, 1512 Roswell Road, Suite 110, Marietta, GA 30062.

ASCII KEYBOARDS. Fully Encoded, new, multifunction. 335. AppleSoft ROM sets \$40. Apple, Xerox, Bigboard builders and stamp/printer. Electrova, Box 378-PC, Morris Plains, NJ 07950.

COMPUTER PUBLICATIONS

EMPLOYEE MOTIVATIONAL programs publisher looking for original ideas for humorous situations relating to the data processing industry. Will pay \$50 for any idea used. Reply P.O. Box 7287, Wilmington, DE 19803.

"DISK DRIVE MANUAL"—Drive Alignment, Adjustments, Preventive Maintenance, Diagnostics, Troubleshooting, Repairs—Without Special, Expensive Software, Equipment, Comprehensive. \$19.90. Brochure \$1. WILLIAMS, M.S.E.E., 2011 Crescent, Alamogordo, NM 88310.

APPLE ACCESS. Semi-annual issue. Over 9000 entries from 25 magazines. \$19.95. For Info Write Apple Access, Box 44872, Petaluma, CA 94953.

EMPLOYEE MOTIVATIONAL programs publisher looking for original ideas for humorous situations relating to the data processing industry. Will pay \$50 for any idea used. Reply P.O. Box 7287, Wilmington, DE 19803.

COMMODORE 64

COMMODORE 64 SOFTWARE. Free price list. WMJ Data Systems, Dept. CC64, 4 Butterfly Drive, Haupauge, NY 11788.

COMMODORE 64 Software—Specify Business. Educational, Utilities, games \$7.95/disk. Softrom, P.O. Box 80, Mason, Ohio 45040.

REAL ESTATE! Multiple template/investment analysis—multi-variable, terrific! \$39.95/Loan print-out, \$40.00/Set. P.O. Box 1494, Fairfield, IL 62558.

FUN AND EDUCATION—84 owners, exciting history games by instructional designer. Send \$3.00 for demonstration disk and price list. Culver Instructional Design, 201 Pamela Drive, Loveland, Colorado 80537.

FOR SALE/BARTER

Computer/Betellite modems, CCTV cameras, monitors, MATV, Kits. Free video catalog. Phone (402) 987-3771. Dealership available. TV Research, 133-CE Broadway, Dakota City, NE 68831.

CABLE TV CONVERTERS. Jerrold Hamlin, SB-3, Mini-Code, Zenith, New Jerrold TV-Mode, VHF Converters. Send SASE, \$44 postage or call for information. (312) 337-4408. Higgins Electronics, 5143 W. Diversay, Chicago, IL 60639.

CABLE TV CONVERTERS. Police Radar Detectors and Scanners. Send \$1.00 for catalog. Great Lakes Communications, Inc., O-2026, Chicago Drive, Jenison, MI 49428.

HALON FIRE EXTINGUISHER. (Rechargeable-28C) will not harm electronic/mechanical equipment. Satisfaction guaranteed—\$49.95. Visa/MC, COD. Home-rod, Rd #3, Box 378, Hamburg, PA 15928. (212) 582-3249.

487 RCA TV trouble symptoms and cures, listed by chassis @ \$14.95 plus SASE free sample. Woodruff TV, 820 Main St., Clair, MO 63077.

HARDWARE

Apple Works 119B 1 HP Laser Printer 2299B. Panasonic Senior Partner, Kaypro 18, more! Free Catalog. DCA-1, 445 North Pine, Reedburg, WI 53959.

COMPUTER SELECTION MADE EASY. Micros-Minim-Games-Business. Easy to follow guidelines and checklists for selecting the right hardware and software. Complete package \$9.95. Check only. Winton Evaluators Ltd., 8113 Wilshire Blvd., Delta, British Columbia, Canada V4C 4B5.

INSTRUCTION

UNIVERSITY DEGREE! Economical home study for Bachelor's, Masters, Doctorate. Prestigious faculty counsels for independent study and life experience credits. Free information—Richard Crews, M.D. (Harvard), President, Columbia Pacific University, 1415 Third St., Dept. 2055, San Rafael, CA 94901. Toll Free (800) 227-1817, Ext. 480; California: (606) 772-3545, Ext. 480.

F.C.C. COMMERCIAL RADIOTELEPHONE LICENSE. Electronics Home Study. Fast, inexpensive! "Free" details. **COMMAND**, D-165, Box 2223, San Francisco, CA 94126.

IBM AND COMPATIBLES

FREE DEMONSTRATION PROGRAMS. Send formatted diskette and return postage for eight programs: **thaspwars**, 4036 N. Ninth, St. Louis, MO 63147

PERSONALS

PENFRIENDS. Foreign, USA. For free information, send name, address **PAPYRUS**, 580C Hwy 67, Florissant, MO 63031.

PLANS & KITS

PROJECTION TV. CONVERT your TV to project 7 foot picture. Results comparable to \$2,500 projectors. Total cost less than \$30.00. **PLANS** and **8" LENS** \$19.95. Illustrated information **FREE**. **Macrocom**, CI, Washington Crossing, Pennsylvania 18977. Credit card orders 24 Hours. (215) 738-3979.

MODULAR I/O PORT KITS. Parallel 8-Bit Input and Output for Models 1 (\$35), III/4 (\$55), and CoCo (\$50) (requires 5V supply). Send check or money order to: **O&A RESEARCH**, 400 Wilson Avenue, Satellite Beach, FL 32937. (305) 777-1728

TIMEX/SINCLAIR

SPEECH synthesizer. **Timax TS2068/1500/1000** specify: ML-program, multiple vocabularies. Flexible memory requirements, very intelligent. Comes complete. Includes 273 words. Expandable. \$18.95 p.p. **TAD PAINTER**, Box 166055, Irving, TX 75018

NEW T/S PUBLICATION. Quarter 5 T/S information four times per year for only \$8.00. Check to **W&J Data Systems**, 4 Butterfly Drive, Hauppauge, NY 11788

TS2068 Floppy Disk Interface and **CPM** - here at last! **Aerco**, Box 18093, Austin, TX 78760. (512) 451-5874

TIMEX/SINCLAIR/SPECTRUM/JOL. Send \$1.00 for our 32 page picture catalog. **Sunset Electronics**, 2254 East Taraval Street, San Francisco, CA 94118. (415) 665-8330

TRS-80

Co-Co-Nut Software. Over 500 TRS-80 programs. Write/Call for price list. Site 9, Box 1, R.R. 2 Towle, Alberta, Canada T0B 4J0. (403) 682-2415

THIS MAGAZINE IS
AVAILABLE IN MICROFORM
DIRECT INQUIRIES TO:
MICRO PHOTO DIVISION

BELL & HOWELL

200 N. ZEEB RD.

ANN ARBOR, MI 48107

Contact Christine Ellis

Call toll free 800 321 9861

In Ohio, call (214) 264-6666 contact



BUYERS GUIDE

THE MASTER DIRECTORY
OF PRODUCTS FOR THE
IBM PC, PC XT, PCjr
AND MOST COMPATIBLES!

AVAILABLE AT YOUR
LOCAL NEWSSTAND AND
COMPUTER STORE.

SHELF CONSCIOUS?

Now you can organize your copies of CREATIVE COMPUTING

Now your magazines can be a handsome addition to your decor, well organized, and easy to find, thanks to these durable library-quality cases or binders. They're made of luxury-look leatherette over high-quality binder board. And both styles are custom-designed for this or any other magazine you save, with size, color and imprint selected by the publisher. **FREE** transfer folio included for marking dates and volumes.



Magazine binders

holds your issues on individual snap-in rods combining them into one volume. \$7.95 each, 3 for \$22.50, 6 for \$42.95. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.

Open- back cases

store your issues for individual reference. \$6.95 each, 3 for \$19.75, 6 for \$37.50. Mixed titles OK for quantity prices.



For faster service,
CALL TOLL-FREE
800-526-0790
(In NJ only 201-540-0445)

Creative Computing

P.O. Box 151, Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send: Cases Binders

NAME

QUANTITY

Creative Computing

Other

☐ PAYMENT ENCLOSED \$_____ * Add \$1.00 per order for postage and handling. Outside USA add \$2.50 per unit ordered, send US funds only.

☐ CHARGE (Minimum \$10)
American Express MasterCard Visa

Card No. Exp. Date

Signature

Print Name

Address

City

State/Zip

*Residents of PA add 6% sales tax

INDEX TO ADVERTISERS

Reader Service No.	Advertiser	Page
134	Apricot	72, 73
111	Avalax	10, 11
102	Axiom	31
101	BASF	71
*	Batteries Included	58
103	Borland International	1
104	California Microhouse	43
105	Compuserve	Cover 3
106	Computer Discount	53
107	Computer Mail Order	84, 85
138	Computer Solutions	87
108	Conroy La Pointe	28, 29
109	Core Distributing	90
110	Davidson's	55
124	Epyx	74
112	Fastrack	52
140	Grantham Schools	90
139	Howard Sams	13
113	IBM Software	56, 57
180	Indus Tool	36
114	Infocom	63
115	Kensington Microwave	79
130	Leading Edge	Cover 4
132	Megahaus Corp.	50
136	Multitech	26
117	Microsoft	24, 25
141	Mycroft Labs	69
118	Nibble Notch	36
137	Oberon International	5
119	Professional Handicapping	87
144	Prometheus	Cover 2
145	Protecto	76, 77
149	Quinsept	89
122	Radio Shack	40, 41
135	RR Software	7
123	Scarborough	9
126	The Source	2
127	Spectre Software	89
128	Sublogic	66
165	SWP	51
129	Tab Books	45
131	Time Works	2
161	Topaz Head	34
142	Xerox	18, 19
133	Verbatim	37



BY THE YEAR 2000, THE WORLD MAY CATCH UP WITH THE WAY COMPU SERVE'S ELECTRONIC MALL™ LETS YOU SHOP TODAY.

Presenting the computer shopping service that delivers discount prices, name-brand merchandise, and in-depth product information.

To make your computer even more useful, join CompuServe and shop in our Electronic Mall. Easy enough for beginners, it's open 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. And it offers a wide range of goods and services from nationally known stores and businesses including Bloomingdale's, Waldenbooks, American Express and Commodore.

CompuServe's Electronic Mall™ lets you shop at your convenience in all these departments:

The Auto Shop, Book Bazaar, Financial Mart, Leisure Center, Merchandise

Mart, Newsstand, On-line Connection, Personal Computer Store, Record Emporium, Specialty Boutique and Travel Agency.

Take the CompuServe Electronic Mall 15-Minute Comparison Test.

What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the Electronic Mall way.

- Access descriptions of the latest in computer printers, for instance.
 - Pick one and enter the order command.
 - Check complete descriptions of places to stay on your next vacation.
 - Pick several and request travel brochures.
 - Access a department store catalog and pick out a wine rack, tools, toys...anything!
 - Place your order.
- What you can do in 15 minutes shopping the old way.*
- Round up the family and get in the car.

The Electronic Mall—A Valuable Addition to the Vast World of CompuServe.

CompuServe Information Services bring you information, entertainment, personal communications and more.

You can access CompuServe with almost any computer and modem, terminal or communicating word processor.

To buy a CompuServe Subscription Kit, see your nearest computer dealer. To receive our informative brochure, or to order direct, call or write:

CompuServe

Information Services, P.O. Box 20212,
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd., Columbus, OH 43220
800-848-8199
In Ohio call 614-457-0802

An H & R Block Company

The Electronic Mall™ is a service of CompuServe Inc. and L. M. Berry & Company.

CIRCLE 105 ON READER SERVICE CARD

*Now once and seven years ago our fathers brought
forth, upon this continent, a new nation, conceived
in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that
"all men are created equal."*



This picture in this ad is actually an 8 1/2 by 2 1/4 inch letter size photograph, a high quality print. The worth the overgubing print is your computer. It's not that easy. Leading Edge Word Processing.

For the names of the dealer nearest you, give us a call.

800-343-6833.

(617) 828-8154.



LEADING EDGE

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION
LEADING EDGE IS A TRADEMARK OF LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS, INCORPORATED

WORD PROCESSORS AT THE LEADING EDGE

Ah, the great ones...

They organized their ideas, their intuitions, their idioms. They set them down, sorted them out, arranged them and re-arranged them till they came out right.

They used small scraps of paper to record huge hunks of Truth, primitive tools to produce profound prose. But when the words finally went forth, they

made indelible marks on all who read them.

The amazing thing is that these monumental processors of words, did it without the benefit of monumental help.

Like Leading Edge Word Processing: the easiest to use, yet most potent piece of software ever created to take full advantage of all the power inherent, but until now un-tapped, in today's

most sophisticated personal computer. (Like the IBM® PC and the even faster and more powerful Leading Edge® PC.)

The heart and soul of it is a 5 1/4" floppy disk, elegantly logical instruction manual and documentation... everything. And what you end up with is word processing at the leading edge.

LEADING EDGE™ WORD PROCESSING FROM \$100

IBM IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION
LEADING EDGE IS A TRADEMARK OF LEADING EDGE PRODUCTS, INCORPORATED

CIRCLE 130 ON READER SERVICE CARD